APPENDIX V: Reports not updated in 2010

October 2007

SPERM WHALE (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of the sperm whale in the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) occurs on the continental shelf edge, over the continental slope, and into mid-ocean regions (Figure 1). Waring *et al.* (1993, 2001) suggest that this offshore distribution is more commonly associated with the Gulf Stream edge and other features. However, the sperm whales that occur in the eastern U.S. Atlantic EEZ likely represent only a fraction of the total stock. The nature of linkages of the U.S. habitat with those to the south, north, and offshore is unknown. Historical whaling records compiled by Schmidly (1981) suggested an offshore distribution off the southeast U.S., over the Blake Plateau, and into deep ocean waters. In the southeast Caribbean, both large and small adults, as well as calves and juveniles of different sizes are reported (Watkins *et al.* 1985). Whether the northwestern Atlantic population is discrete from northeastern Atlantic is currently unresolved. The International Whaling Commission recognizes one stock for the North Atlantic. Based on reviews of many types of stock studies, (i.e., tagging, genetics, catch data, mark-recapture, biochemical markers, etc.) Reeves and Whitehead (1997) and Dufault *et al.* (1999) suggest that sperm whale populations have no clear geographic structure. Recent ocean wide genetic studies (Lyrholm and Gyllensten 1998; Lyrholm *et al.* 1999) indicate low genetic diversity, but strong differentiation between potential social (matrilineally related) groups. Further, the ocean-wide findings, combined with observations from other studies, indicate stable social groups, site fidelity, and latitudinal range limitations in groups of females and juveniles (Whitehead 2002). In contrast, males migrate to polar regions to feed and return to more tropical waters to breed. There exists one tag return of a male tagged off Browns Bank (Nova Scotia) in 1966 and returned from Spain in 1973 (Mitchell 1975). Another male taken off northern Denmark in August 1981 had been wounded the previous summer by whalers off the Azores (Reeves and Whitehead 1997). In the U.S. Atlantic EEZ waters, there appears to be a distinct seasonal cycle (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997). In winter, sperm whales are concentrated east and northeast of Cape Hatteras. In spring, the center of distribution shifts northward to east of Delaware and Virginia, and is widespread throughout the central portion of the mid-Atlantic bight and the southern portion of Georges Bank. In summer, the distribution is similar but now also includes the area east and north of Georges Bank and into the Northeast Channel region, as well as the continental shelf (inshore of the 100 m isobath) south of New England. In the fall, sperm whale occurrence south of New England on the continental shelf is at its highest level, and there remains a continental shelf edge occurrence in the mid-Atlantic bight. Similar inshore (<200 m) observations have been made on the southwestern (Kenney, pers. comm) and eastern Scotian Shelf, particularly in the region of "the Gully" (Whitehead *et al.* 1991).

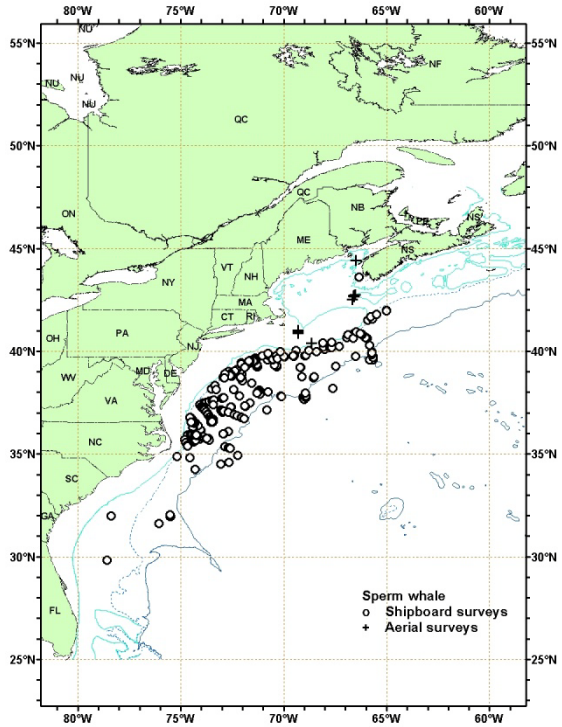


Figure 1. *Distribution of sperm whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004 and 2006. Isobaths are the 100m, 1,000m, and 4,000m depth contours.*

Geographic distribution of sperm whales may be linked to their social structure and their low reproductive rate and both of these factors have management implications. Several basic groupings or social units are generally recognized — nursery schools, harem or mixed schools, juvenile or immature schools, bachelor schools, bull schools or pairs, and solitary bulls (Best

1979; Whitehead *et al.* 1991; Christal *et al.* 1998). These groupings have a distinct geographical distribution, with females and juveniles generally based in tropical and subtropical waters, and males more wide-ranging and occurring in higher latitudes. Male sperm whales are present off and sometimes on the continental shelf along the entire east coast of Canada south of Hudson Strait, whereas, females rarely migrate north of the southern limit of the Canadian EEZ (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Whitehead 2002). Off the northeast U.S., CETAP and NMFS/NEFSC sightings in shelf-edge and off-shelf waters included many social groups with calves/juveniles (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992, 1993). The basic social unit of the sperm whale appears to be the mixed school of adult females plus their calves and some juveniles of both sexes, normally numbering 20-40 animals in all. There is evidence that some social bonds persist for many years (Christal *et al.* 1998).

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of sperm whales off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although several estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best recent abundance estimate for sperm whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 4,804 (CV=0.38), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,607 (CV=0.57), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 2,197 (CV=0.47). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat. Because all the sperm whale estimates presented here were not corrected for dive-time, they are likely downwardly biased and an underestimate of actual abundance. The average dive-time of sperm whales is approximately 30 - 60 min (Whitehead *et al.* 1991; Watkins *et al.* 1993; Amano and Yoshioka 2003; Watwood *et al.* 2006), therefore, the proportion of time that they are at the surface and available to visual observers is assumed to be low.

Although the stratification schemes used in the 1990-2004 surveys did not always sample the same areas or encompass the entire sperm whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990- 2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand sperm whales are occupying these waters. Sperm whale abundance may increase offshore, particularly in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features; however, at present there is no reliable estimate of total sperm whale abundance in the western North Atlantic.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance of 219 (CV=0.36) sperm whales was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance of 338 (CV=0.31) sperm whales was estimated from an August 1990 shipboard line transect sighting survey, conducted principally along the Gulf Stream north wall between Cape Hatteras and Georges Bank (NMFS 1990; Waring *et al.* 1992). An abundance of 736 (CV=0.33) sperm whales was estimated from a June and July 1991 shipboard line- transect sighting survey conducted primarily between the 200 and 2,000-m isobaths from Cape Hatteras to Georges Bank (Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring 1998). An abundance of 705 (CV=0.66) and 337 (CV=0.50) sperm whales was estimated from line transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11, respectively (NMFS 1991). An abundance of 116 (CV=0.40) sperm whales was estimated from a June and July 1993 shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted principally between the 200 and 2,000-m isobaths from the southern edge of Georges Bank, across the Northeast Channel to the southeastern edge of the Scotian Shelf (NMFS 1993). An abundance of 623 (CV=0.52) sperm whales was estimated from an August 1994 shipboard line transect survey conducted within a Gulf Stream warm-core ring located in continental slope waters southeast of Georges Bank (NMFS 1994). An abundance of 2,698 (CV=0.67) sperm whales was estimated from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Palka 1996). An abundance of 2,848 (CV=0.49) sperm whales was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 6 July to 6 September 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN). An abundance of 1,181 (CV=0.51) sperm whales was estimated from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38ºN) (Mullin and Fulling 2003). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance of 2,607 (CV=0.57) for sperm whales was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted

during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (about 38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (about 45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths>50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and there were a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were analyzed to correct for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias employing line transect distance analysis and the direct duplicate estimator (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.*, 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for sperm whales between Florida and Maryland was 2,197 (CV=0.47)(Table 1).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic sperm whale. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,607	0.57
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	2,197	0.47
Jun-Aug 2004	Bay of Fundy to Florida (COMBINED)	4,804	0.38

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for sperm whales is 4,804 (CV=0.38). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 3,539.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. While more is probably known about sperm whale life history in other areas, some life history and vital rates information is available for the northwest Atlantic. These include: calving interval is 4-6 years; lactation period is 24 months; gestation period is 14.5-16.5 months; births occur mainly in July to November; length at birth is 4.0 m; length at sexual maturity 11.0-12.5 m for males and 8.3-9.2 m for females; mean age at sexual maturity is 19 years for males and 9 years for females; and mean age at physical maturity is 45 years for males and 30 years for females (Best 1974; Best *et al.* 1984; Lockyer 1981; Rice 1989).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a “recovery” factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 3,539.

The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.10 because the sperm whale is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). PBR for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 7.1.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

During 2001-2005, human caused mortality was 0.2 sperm whales per year (CV=unknown). This is derived from two components: 0 sperm whales per year (CV=unknown) from U.S. fisheries using observer data and 0.2 sperm whales per year from ship strikes.

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

Several sperm whale entanglements have been documented. In July 1990, a sperm whale was entangled and subsequently released (injured) from the now prohibited pelagic drift gillnet near the continental shelf edge on southern Georges Bank. This resulted in an estimated annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury of 4.4 (CV=1.77) for 1990. In August 1993, a dead sperm whale, with longline gear wound tightly around the jaw, was found floating about 20 miles off Mt Desert Rock. In October 1994, a sperm whale was successfully disentangled from a fine- mesh gillnet in Birch Harbor, Maine. During June 1995, one sperm whale was entangled with "gear in/around several body parts" then released injured from a pelagic drift gillnet haul located on the shelf edge between Oceanographer and Hydrographer Canyons on Georges Bank. In May 1997, a sperm whale entangled in net with three buoys trailing was sighted 130 nm northwest of Bermuda. No information on the status of the animal was provided.

Other Mortality

Four hundred twenty-four sperm whales were harvested in the Newfoundland-Labrador area between 1904 and 1972 and 109 male and no female sperm whales were taken near Nova Scotia in 1964-1972 (Mitchell and Kozicki 1984) in a Canadian whaling fishery. There was also a well-documented sperm whale fishery based on the west coast of Iceland. Other sperm whale catches occurred near West Greenland, the Azores, Madeira, Spain, Spanish Morocco, Norway (coastal and pelagic), the Faroes, and Britain. At present, because of their general offshore distribution, sperm whales are less likely to be impacted by humans and those impacts that do occur are less likely to be recorded. There has been no complete analysis and reporting of existing data on this topic for the western North Atlantic.

During 1994-2000, eighteen sperm whale strandings have been documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Maine and Miami, Florida (NMFS unpublished data). One 1998 and one 2000 stranding off Florida showed signs of human interactions. The 1998 animal's head was severed, but it is unknown if it occurred pre- or post-mortem. The 2000 animal had fishing gear in the blowhole. In October 1999, a live sperm whale calf stranded on eastern Long Island, and was subsequently euthanized. Also, a dead calf was found in the surf off Florida in 2000.

During 2001 to 2005, fifteen sperm whale strandings were documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast and in Puerto Rico and the EEZ according the NER and SER strandings databases (Table 2). Except for the sperm whale struck by a naval vessel in the EEZ in 2001, there were no confirmed documented signs of human interactions on the other animals.

Table 2. Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005.

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTAL
Massachusetts	1	1				2
North Carolina			2	1		3
South Carolina		1				1
Florida		2	2	1	1	6
EEZ	1[1]					1
Puerto Rico				1	1	2
TOTAL	**2**	**4**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**15**

[1] U.S. Navy reported ship strike

In eastern Canada, 6 dead strandings were reported in Newfoundland/Labrador in 1987-2005; 20 dead strandings along Nova Scotia in 1988-2005; 9 dead strandings on Prince Edward Island in 1988-2005; 2 dead strandings in Quebec in 1992; 5 dead strandings in New Brunswick in 2005; and 13 animals in 8 stranding events on Sable Island, Nova Scotia in 1970-1998 (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Hooker *et al.* 1997; Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sex was recorded for 11 of the 13 Sable island animals, and all were male, which is consistent with sperm whale distribution patterns (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Recent mass strandings have been reported in the North Sea, including; winter 1994/1995 (21); winter 1995/1996 (16); and winter 1997/1998 (20). Reasons for the strandings are unknown, although multiple causes (e.g., unfavorable North Sea topography, ship strikes, global changes in water temperature and prey distribution, and pollution) have been suggested (Holsbeek *et al.* 1999).

Ship strikes are another source of human- induced mortality. In May 1994 a ship-struck sperm whale was observed south of Nova Scotia (Reeves and Whitehead 1997) and in May 2000 a merchant ship reported a strike in Block Canyon (NMFS, unpublished data). In spring, Block Canyon is a major pathway for sperm whales entering southern New England continental shelf waters in pursuit of migrating squid (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997).

A potential human-caused source of mortality is from accumulation of stable pollutants (e.g., polychlorobiphenyls (PCBs), chlorinated pesticides (DDT, DDE, dieldrin, etc.), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), and heavy metals) in long lived, high -trophic level animals. Analysis of tissue samples obtained from 21 sperm whales that mass -stranded in the North Sea in 1994/1995 indicated that mercury, PCB, DDE, and PAH levels were low and similar to levels reported for other marine mammals (Holsbeek *et al.* 1999). Cadmium levels were high and double reported levels in North Pacific sperm whales. Although the 1994/1995 strandings were not attributable to contaminant burdens, Holsbeek *et al.* (1999) suggest that the stable pollutants might affect the health or behavior of North Atlantic sperm whales.

Using stranding and entanglement data, during 2001-2005, one sperm whale was confirmed struck by a ship, thus, there is an annual average of 0.2 sperm whales per year struck by ships. No sperm whale stranding mortalitiesduring this period were confirmed fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. There are insufficient data to determine population trends. The current stock abundance estimate was based upon a small portion of the known stock range. Total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR, and therefore can be considered to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a strategic stock because the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. A Draft Recovery Plan for sperm whales has been prepared and is available for review (NMFS 2006).

REFERENCES CITED

Amano M. and M. Yoshioka. 2003. Sperm whale diving behavior monitored using a suction-cup-attached TDR tag. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 258:291-295.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Best, P. B. 1974. Biology of the sperm whale. Pages 53-81. *In:* W. E. Schevill (ed), The whale problem: A status report. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 419 pp.

Best, P. B. 1979. Social organization in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*. Pages 227-289. *In:* H. E. Winn and B. L. Olla (eds), Behavior of marine animals, Vol. 3: Cetaceans. Plenum Press, New York.

Best, P. B., P. A. S. Canham, and N. Macleod. 1984. Patterns of reproduction in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephlus*. Rep. int Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 8:51-79.

Buckland, S. T., D.R. Andersen, K.P Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers, and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to Distance Sampling estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Christal, J., H. Whitehead, and E. Lettevall. 1998. Sperm whale social units: variation and change. Can. J. Zool., 76: 1431-

1440.
Dufault, S., H. Whitehead, and M. Dillon. 1999. An examination of the current knowledge on the stock structure of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus)* Worldwide. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1(1):1-10.
Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*:. G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds). Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.
Holsbeek, L., C. R. Joiris, V. Debacker, I. B. Ali, P. Roose, J-P. Nellissen, S. Gobert, J-M. Bouquegneau, and M. Bossicart. 1999. Heavy metals, organochlorines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in sperm whales stranded in the southern North Sea during the 1994/1995 winter. Mar. Pollu. Bull. 38: 4 304-313.
Hooker, S. K., R. W. Baird, and M. A. Showell. 1997. Cetacean Strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Paper SC/49/05 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 11 pp.
Lockyer, C. 1981. Estimates of growth and energy budget for the sperm whale. Pages 491-504 *in:* Mammals in the seas, III. FAO Fish. Ser. No. 5. FAO, Rome, 504 pp.
Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field Nat.114:45-61.
Lyrholm, T. and U. Gyllensten. 1998. Global matrilineal population structure in sperm whales as indicated by mitochondrial DNA sequences. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 265:1679-1684.
Lyrholm, T., O. Leimar, B. Johanneson, and U. Gyllensten. 1999. Sex-biased dispersal in sperm whales: contrasting mitochondrial and nuclear genetic structure of global populations. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 266: 347-354.
Mitchell, E. 1975. Progress report on whale research, Canada. Rep. int Whal. Commn 25:270-272.
Mitchell, E. and V. M. Kozicki. 1984. Reproductive condition of male sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*, taken off Nova Scotia. Rep. int Whal. Commn. (Special Issue 6):243-252.
Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1990. Cruise results, NOAA Ship CHAPMAN, Cruise No. 90-05. Marine Mammal Sighting Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS-SEFSC and NEFSC. 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA Ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine Mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA Ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 94-02, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 2006. Draft recovery plan for the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. (Available at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/draft_spermwhale.pdf)
Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. int Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16:27-50.
Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Palka, D. and Hammond, P.S. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787.
Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. *In:* Proceedings of the workshop on estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs. 12-7.
Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03; 41 p. (http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf)
Reeves, R. R. and H. Whitehead. 1997. Status of sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, in Canada. Can. Field Nat. 111:293-307.
Rice, D. W. 1989. Sperm whale. *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. Pp. 177-233 *in:* Handbook of marine animals. Vol.

4. S. H. Ridgway and R Harrison (eds). Academic Press, London.
Scott, T. M. and S. S. Sadove. 1997. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, sightings in the shallow shelf waters off Long Island, New York. Mar. Mammal Sci. 13:317-321.
Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Publication FWS/OBS-80/41, Washington, DC, 166 pp.
Wade P. R., and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Available at: http://nmml.afsc.noaa.gov/library/gammsrep/gammsrep.htm.
Waring, G.T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood, and S. Baker. 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mammal Sci. 17(4):703-717.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES. C.M. 1992/N:12. 29 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1993. Sperm whales associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. Fish. Oceanogr. 2:101-105
Waring, G. T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA-NMFS- NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.
Watkins, W. A., K. E. Moore, and P. Tyack. 1985. Sperm whale acoustic behavior in the southeast Caribbean. Cetology 49:1-15.
Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, K. M. Fristrup, and T. J. Howard, and G. Notarbatolo di Sciara. 1993. Sperm whales tagged with transponders and tracked underwater by sonar. Mar. Mammal Sci. 9:55-67.
Watwood, S.L., P.J.O. Miller, M. Johnson, P.T. Madsen, and P.L. Tyack. 2006. Deep-diving foraging behaviour of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus). J. Anim. Ecol. 75:814-825.
Whitehead, H. 2002. Sperm whales social evolution in the ocean. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 431 pp.
Whitehead, H., S. Brennan, and D. Grover. 1991. Distribution and behavior of male sperm whales on the Scotian Shelf, Canada. Can. J. Zool. 70:912-918.

DWARF SPERM WHALE (*Kogia sima*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia sima*) appears to be distributed worldwide in temperate to tropical waters (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989; McAlpine 2002). Sightings of these animals in the western North Atlantic occur in oceanic waters (Mullin and Fulling 2003; NMFS unpublished data), although there are no stranding records for the east Canadian coast (Willis and Baird 1998). Dwarf sperm whales and pygmy sperm whales (*K. breviceps*) are difficult to differentiate at sea (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989, Wursig *et al.* 2000), and sightings of either species are often categorized as *Kogia* sp. Diagnostic morphological characters have been useful in distinguishing the two *Kogia* species (Barros and Duffield 2003), thus enabling researchers to use stranding data in distributional and ecological studies. Specifically, the distance from the snout to the center of the blowhole in proportion to the animal's total length, as well as the height of the dorsal fin in proportion to the animal's total length, can be used to differentiate between the two *Kogia* species when such measurements are obtainable (Barros and Duffield 2003; Handley 1966) Duffield *et al.* (2003) propose using the molecular weights of myoglobin and hemoglobin, as determined by blood or muscle tissues of stranded animals, as a quick and robust way to provide species confirmation.

Using hematological as well as stable-isotope data, Barros *et al.* (1998) speculated that dwarf sperm whales may have a more pelagic distribution than pygmy sperm whales, and/or dive deeper during feeding bouts. This may result in differential exposure to marine debris, collision with vessels and other anthropogenic activities between the two *Kogia* species.

The western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

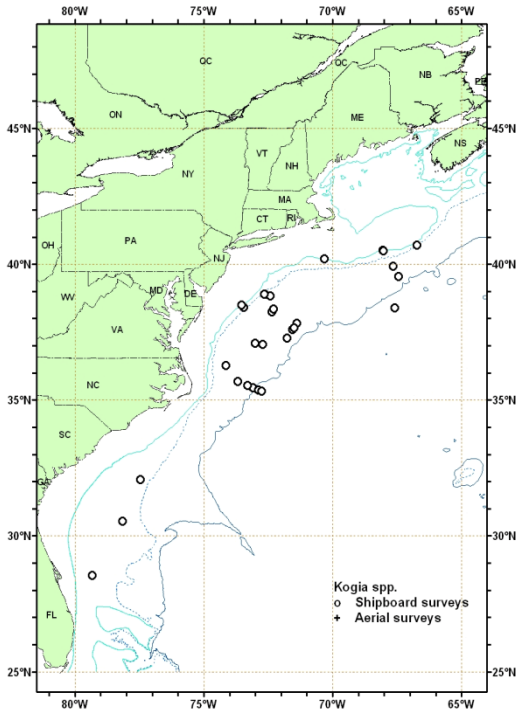


Figure 1. *Distribution of Kogia sp. sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 2004. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of dwarf sperm whales off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Because *Kogia sima* and *Kogia breviceps* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates are for both species of *Kogia*. The best abundance estimate for *Kogia* sp. is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 395 animals (CV=0.40), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 358 (CV=0.44), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 37 (CV=0.75). This joint estimate is considered the best because these two surveys together have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 695 (CV=0.49) *Kogia* sp. was obtained from the sum of the estimate of 115 (CV=0.61) *Kogia* sp. from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 6 July to 6 September 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) (Palka 2006), and the estimate of 580 (CV=0.57)

Kogia sp., obtained from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38ºN) (Mullin and Fulling 2003).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 358 (CV= 0.44) for *Kogia* sp. was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (about 38° N) to the Bay of Fundy (about 45° N) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths $\geq$ 50 m) between 27.5 – 38 ºN latitude was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al*. 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for *Kogia* sp. between Florida and Maryland was 37 animals (CV=0.75).

1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. Month, year, and overed during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation

Month/Year		N_{best}	**CV**
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to Bay of Fundy	358	0.44
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	37	0.75
Jun-Aug 2004	Bay of Fundy to Florida (COMBINED)	395	0.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log- normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for *Kogia* sp. is 395 (CV=0.40). The minimum population estimate for *Kogia* sp. is 285 animals.

Current Population Trend

The available information is insufficient to evaluate population trends for this species in the western North Atlantic.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for *Kogia* sp. is 285. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which

accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. is 2.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to these stocks during 2001-2005 was zero for *Kogia* sp. , as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to these species.

Earlier Interactions

No *Kogia* sp. mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities.

Pelagic Longline

Between 1992 and 2005, 1 *Kogia* sp. was hooked, released alive and considered seriously injured in 2000 (in the Florida East coast fishing area) (Yeung 2001).

Other Mortality

No dwarf sperm whales were reported to strand in Nova Scotia from 1990-2005 (T. Wimmer, Nova Scotia Marine Animal Response Society, pers. comm.). From 2001-2005, 30 dwarf sperm whales were reported stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast and 2 were reported stranded in Puerto Rico (Table 2). In addition to the above strandings of *Kogia sima*, there were 11 strandings reported as *Kogia* sp. There were no documented strandings of dwarf sperm whales along the U.S. Atlantic coast during 2001-2005 which were classified as likely caused by fishery or human interactions.

Table 2. Dwarf and pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia sima* (Ks), *Kogia breviceps* (Kb) and *Kogia* sp. (Sp)) strandings along the Atlantic coast, 2001-2005. Strandings which were not reported to species have been reported as *Kogia* sp. The level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies, and given the potential difficulty in correctly identifying stranded *Kogia* whales to species, reports to specific species should be viewed with caution.

STATE	2001			2002			2003			2004			2005			TOTALS		
	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp
Massachusetts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
New York	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New Jersey	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Delaware	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maryland	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Virginia	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
North Carolina	1	0	1	0	0	1	4	0	0	2	5	0	4	5	0	11	10	2
South Carolina	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	8	0	0	8	0	3	16	0
Georgia	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	1	1	10	0	2	3	0	5	13	2
Florida	2	0	0	3	0	2	2	0	3	3	8	1	0	3	1	10	11	7
Puerto Rico	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
TOTALS	4	0	1	5	0	4	10	0	4	6	31	1	7	20	1	32	51	11

Historical stranding records (1883-1988) of dwarf sperm whales in the southeastern U.S. (Credle 1988), and strandings recorded during 1988-1997 (Barros *et al.* 1998) indicate that this species accounts for about 17% of all *Kogia* strandings in the entire southeastern U.S. waters. During the period 1990-October 1998, 3 dwarf sperm whale strandings occurred in the northeastern U.S. (Maryland, Massachusetts, and Rhode Island), whereas 43 strandings were documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast between North Carolina and the Florida Keys in the same period. A pair of latex examination gloves was retrieved from the stomach of a dwarf sperm whale stranded in Miami in 1987

(Barros *et al.* 1990). In the period 1987-1994, 1 animal had possible propeller cuts on or near the flukes.

A Mid-Atlantic Offshore Small Cetacean Unusual Mortality Event (UME), was declared when 33 small cetaceans stranded from Maryland to Georgia between July and September 2004. The species involved are generally found offshore and are not expected to strand along the coast. Fifteen pygmy sperm whales (*Kogia breviceps*) and one dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia sima*) were involved in this UME. Two pygmy sperm whales were involved in a multispecies UME in North Carolina in January of 2005 (Hohn *et al.* 2006). Although anthropogenic noise was not definitively implicated, the January 2005 event was associated in time and space with naval sonar activity. Potential risk to this species and others from anthropogenic noise is of concern.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Rehabilitation challenges for *Kogia* sp. are numerous due to limited knowledge regarding even the basic biology of these species. Advances in recent rehabilitation success has potential implications for future release and tracking of animals at sea to potentially provide information on distribution, movements and habitat use of these species (Manire *et al.* 2004).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of *Kogia* sp. relative to OSP in the western U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. These species are not listed as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act. There is insufficient information with which to assess population trends. Total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for these stocks is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual human-related mortality and serious injury rate does not exceed the PBR, therefore *Kogia* sp. are not strategic stocks.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Barros, N.B. and D.A. Duffield. 2003. Unraveling the mysteries of Pygmy and Dwarf sperm whales. Strandings Newsletter of the Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network. December 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-SEFSC-521, 11 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, FL 33149.

Barros, N. B., D. A. Duffield, P. H. Ostrom, D. K. Odell, and V. R. Cornish. 1998. Nearshore vs. offshore ecotype differentiation of *Kogia breviceps* and *K. simus* based on hemoglobin, morphometric and dietary analyses. World Marine Mammal Science Conference Abstracts. Monaco. 20-24 January.

Barros, N. B., D. K. Odell and G. W. Patton. 1990. Ingestion of plastic debris by stranded marine mammals from Florida. Page 746. *In:* R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.) Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

Caldwell, D. K. and M. C. Caldwell. 1989. Pygmy sperm whale *Kogia breviceps* (de Blainville 1838): dwarf sperm whale *Kogia simus* Owen, 1866. pp. 235-260 *In:* S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego. 442 pp.

Credle, V. R. 1988. Magnetite and magnetoreception in dwarf and pygmy sperm whales, *Kogia simus* and *Kogia breviceps*. MSc. Thesis. University of Miami. Coral Gables, FL.

Duffield, D.A., N.B. Barros, E.O. Espinoza, S. Ploen, F.M.D. Gulland, and J.E. Heyning. 2003. Identifying Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm Whales (Genus *Kogia*) using electrospray ionization mass spectrometry of myoglobin

and hemoglobin. Mar. Mammal Sci.19(2):395-399.

Handley, C.O. 1966. A synopsis of the genus *Kogia* (pygmy sperm whales) *in* Norris, K.S. (ed) Whales , dolphins, and porpoises. U. of CA Press, xv + 789 pp.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. pp. 179-189. *In*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam. 287 pp.

Hohn, A.A., D.S. Rotstein, C.A. Harms, and B.L. Southall. 2006. Report on marine mammal unusual mortality event UMESE0501Sp: Multispecies mass stranding of pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia sima*) in North Carolina on 15-16 January 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-537, 222pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Manire, C.A., H.L. Rhinehart, N.B. Barros, L. Byrd, and P. Cunningham-Smith. 2004. An approach to the rehabilitation of *Kogia* sp. Aquatic Mamm. 30(2):257-270.

McAlpine, D.F. 2002. Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm whales. pp. 1007-1009. *In*: W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. pp. 27-50 *In*: A. Bjørge and G.P. Donovan (eds.) Biology of the *Phocoenids*. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16 I-x + 552 pp.

Palka, D. and P.S. Hammond. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line-transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787.

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. *In:* Proceedings of the workshop on estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs. 12-7.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03; 41 p. (http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf)

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Wursig, B., T.A. Jefferson, and D.J. Schmidly. 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX, 256 pp.

Willis, P.M., and R.W. Baird. 1998. Status of the dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia simus*) in Canada. Can. Fld-Nat. 112:114-125.

Wursig, B., T.A. Jefferson, and D.J. Schmidly. 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX, 256 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-SEFSC-467, 42 pp. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

PYGMY SPERM WHALE (*Kogia breviceps*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia breviceps*) appears to be distributed worldwide in temperate to tropical waters (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989; McAlpine 2002). Sightings of these animals in the western North Atlantic occur in oceanic waters (Mullin and Fulling 2003; SEFSC unpublished data), although there are no stranding records for the east Canadian coast (Willis and Baird 1998). Pygmy sperm whales and dwarf sperm whales (*K. sima*) are difficult to differentiate at sea (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989, Wursig *et al.* 2000), and sightings of either species are often categorized as *Kogia* sp. Diagnostic morphological characters have been useful in distinguishing the two *Kogia* species (Barros and Duffield 2003; Handley 1966), thus enabling researchers to use stranding data in distributional and ecological studies. Specifically, the distance from the snout to the center of the blowhole in proportion to the animal's total length, as well as the height of the dorsal fin in proportion to the animal's total length, can be used to differentiate between the two *Kogia* species when such measurements are obtainable (Barros and Duffield 2003). Duffield *et al.* (2003) propose using the molecular weights of myoglobin and hemoglobin, as determined by blood or muscle tissues of stranded animals, as a quick and robust way to provide species confirmation.

Using hematological as well as stable-isotope data, Barros *et al.* (1998) speculated that dwarf sperm whales may have a more pelagic distribution than pygmy sperm whales, and/or dive deeper during feeding bouts. This may result in differential exposure to marine debris, collision with vessels and other anthropogenic activities between the two *Kogia* species.

The western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

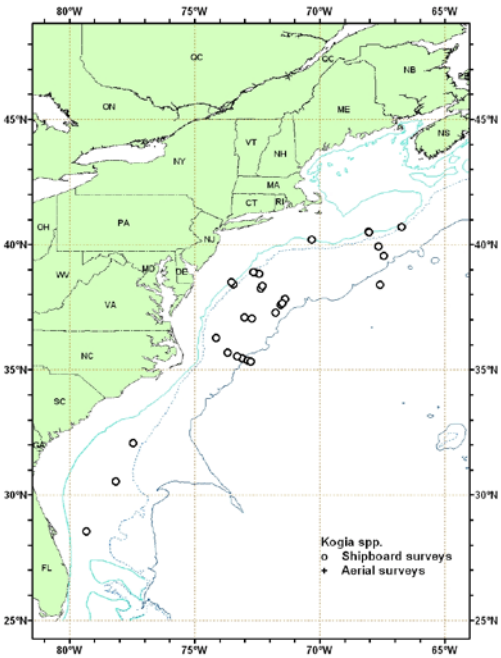


Figure 1. *Distribution of Kogia sp. sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 2004. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of pygmy sperm whales off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although estimates from selected regions of the habitat do exist for select time periods. Because *Kogia breviceps* and *Kogia sima* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates are for both species of *Kogia*. The best abundance estimate for *Kogia* sp. is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 395 animals (CV=0.40), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 358 (CV=0.44), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 37 (CV=0.75). This joint estimate is considered the best because these two surveys together have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 695 (CV=0.49) *Kogia* sp. was obtained from the sum of the estimate of 115 (CV=0.61) *Kogia* sp. from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 6 July to 6 September 1998 by a ship

and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) (Palka 2006), and the estimate of 580 (CV=0.57) *Kogia* sp., obtained from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38ºN) (Mullin and Fulling 2003).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 358 (CV= 0.44) *Kogia* sp. was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N) to the Bay of Fundy (45° N) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths $\geq$ 50 m) between 27.5 and 38 ºN latitude was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al*. 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for *Kogia* sp. between Florida and Maryland was 37 animals (CV=0.75).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to Bay of Fundy	358	0.44
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	37	0.75
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	395	0.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for *Kogia* sp. is 395 animals (CV=0.40). The minimum population estimate for *Kogia* sp. is 285 animals.

Current Population Trend

The available information is insufficient to evaluate population trends for this species in the western North Atlantic.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for *Kogia* sp. is 285. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to

optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic *Kogia* sp. is 2.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to these stocks during 2001-2005 was zero for *Kogia* sp., as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to these species.

Earlier Interactions

No *Kogia* sp. mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities.

Pelagic Longline

Between 1992 and 2005, 1 *Kogia* sp. was hooked, released alive and considered seriously injured in 2000 (Yeung 2001).

Other Mortality

No pygmy sperm whales were reported to strand in Nova Scotia from 1990-2005 (T. Wimmer, Nova Scotia Marine Animal Response Society, pers. comm.). From 2001-2005, 51 pygmy sperm whales were reported stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 2).

Table 2. Dwarf and pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia sima* (Ks), *Kogia breviceps* (Kb) and *Kogia* sp. (Sp)) strandings along the Atlantic coast, 2001-2005. Strandings which were not reported to species have been reported as *Kogia* sp. The level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies, and given the potential difficulty in correctly identifying stranded *Kogia* whales to species, reports to specific species should be viewed with caution.

STATE	2001			2002			2003			2004			2005			TOTALS		
	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp	Ks	Kb	Sp
Massachusetts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
New York	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New Jersey	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Delaware	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maryland	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Virginia	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
North Carolina	1	0	1	0	0	1	4	0	0	2	5	0	4	5	0	11	10	2
South Carolina	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	8	0	0	8	0	3	16	0
Georgia	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	1	1	10	0	2	3	0	5	13	2
Florida	2	0	0	3	0	2	2	0	3	3	8	1	0	3	1	10	11	7
Puerto Rico	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
TOTALS	4	0	1	5	0	4	10	0	4	6	31	1	7	20	1	32	51	11

A Mid-Atlantic Offshore Small Cetacean UME, was declared when 33 small cetaceans stranded from Maryland to Georgia between July 2004 and September 2004. The species involved are generally found offshore and are not expected to strand along the coast. Fifteen pygmy sperm whales (Kogia breviceps) and one dwarf sperm whale (Kogia sima) were involved in this UME. Two pygmy sperm whales were involved in a multispecies UME in North Carolina in January of 2005 (Hohn *et al.* 2006). Although anthropogenic noise was not definitively implicated, the

January 2005 event was associated in time and space with naval sonar activity. Potential risk to this species and others from anthropogenic noise is of concern.

There were 4 documented strandings of pygmy sperm whales along the U.S. Atlantic coast during 1999- 2005 which were classified as involving fishery or human interactions - 1 in Florida in 1999, 1 in Puerto Rico in 2000, 1 in North Carolina in 2001, and 1 in Massachusetts in 2005. In one of the strandings in 2002 of a pygmy sperm whale, red plastic debris was found in the stomach along with squid beaks.

Historical stranding records (1883-1988) of pygmy sperm whales in the southeastern U.S. (Credle 1988) and strandings recorded during 1988-1997 (Barros *et al.* 1998) indicate that this species accounts for about 83% of all *Kogia* sp. strandings in this area. During the period 1990-October 1998, 21 pygmy sperm whale strandings occurred in the northeastern U.S. (Delaware, New Jersey, New York and Virginia), whereas 194 strandings were documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast between North Carolina and the Florida Keys in the same period. Remains of plastic bags and other marine debris have been retrieved from the stomachs of 13 stranded pygmy sperm whales in the southeastern U.S. (Barros *et al.* 1990, 1998), and at least on one occasion the ingestion of plastic debris is believed to have been the cause of death. During the period 1987-1994, 1 animal had possible propeller cuts on its flukes.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Rehabilitation challenges for *Kogia* sp. are numerous due to limited knowledge regarding even the basic biology of these species. Advances in recent rehabilitation success has potential implications for future release and tracking of animals at sea to potentially provide information on distribution, movements and habitat use of these species (Manire *et al.* 2004).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of *Kogia* sp. relative to OSP in the western U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. These species are not listed as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act. There is insufficient information with which to assess population trends. Total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for these stocks is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual human-related mortality and serious injury rate does not exceed the PBR, therefore *Kogia* sp. are not strategic stocks.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Barros, N.B. and D.A. Duffield. 2003. Unraveling the mysteries of Pygmy and Dwarf sperm whales. Strandings Newsletter of the Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network. December 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-521, 11 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, FL 33149.

Barros, N. B., D. A. Duffield, P. H. Ostrom, D. K-. Odell, and V. R. Cornish. 1998. Nearshore vs. offshore ecotype differentiation of *Kogia breviceps* and *K. simus* based on hemoglobin, morphometric and dietary analyses. World Marine Mammal Science Conference Abstracts. Monaco. 20-24 January.

Barros, N. B., D. K. Odell, and G. W. Patton. 1990. Ingestion of plastic debris by stranded marine mammals from Florida. Page 746. *In:* R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.) Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

Caldwell, D. K. and M. C. Caldwell. 1989. Pygmy sperm whale *Kogia breviceps* (de Blainville 1838): dwarf sperm whale *Kogia simus* Owen, 1866. pp. 235-260 *In:* S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego. 442

pp.
Credle, V. R. 1988. Magnetite and magnetoreception in dwarf and pygmy sperm whales, *Kogia simus* and *Kogia breviceps*. MSc. Thesis. University of Miami. Coral Gables, FL.
Duffield, D.A., N.B. Barros, E.O. Espinoza, S. Ploen, F.M.D. Gulland, and J.E. Heyning. 2003. Identifying Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm Whales (Genus *Kogia*) using electrospray ionization mass spectrometry of myoglobin and hemoglobin. Mar. Mamm. Sci.19(2):395-399.
Handley, C.O. 1966. A synopsis of the genus *Kogia* (pygmy sperm whales) *in* Norris, K.S. (ed) Whales , dolphins, and porpoises. U. of CA Press, xv + 789 pp.
Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. pp. 179-189. *In*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam. 287 pp.
Hohn, A.A., D.S. Rotstein, C.A. Harms, and B.L. Southall. 2006. Report on marine mammal unusual mortality event UMESE0501Sp: Multispecies mass stranding of pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia sima*) in North Carolina on 15-16 January 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-537, 222pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.
Manire, C.A., H.L. Rhinehart, N.B. Barros, L. Byrd, and P. Cunningham-Smith. 2004. An approach to the rehabilitation of *Kogia* sp. Aquatic Mamm. 30(2):257-270.
McAlpine, D.F. 2002. Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm whales. pp. 1007-1009. *In*: W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.
Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. pp. 27-50 *In*: A. Bjørge and G.P. Donovan (eds.) Biology of the *Phocoenids*. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16: I-x + 552 pp.
Palka, D. and P.S. Hammond. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line-transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787.
Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. *In:* Proceedings of the workshop on estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs. 12-7.
Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03; 41 p. (http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf)
Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Willis, P.M., and R.W. Baird. 1998. Status of the dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia simus*) in Canada. Can. Fld-Nat. 112:114-125.
Wursig, B., T.A. Jefferson, and D.J. Schmidly. 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX, 256 pp.
Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-SEFSC-467, 42 pp. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL, 33149.

July 1995

KILLER WHALE (*Orcinus orca*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Killer whales are characterized as uncommon or rare in waters of the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Katona *et al*. 1988). The 12 killer whale sightings constituted 0.1% of the 11,156 cetacean sightings in the 1978-81 CETAP surveys (CETAP 1982). The same is true for eastern Canadian waters, where the species has been described as relatively uncommon and numerically few (Mitchell and Reeves 1988). Their distribution, however, extends from the Arctic ice-edge to the West Indies. They are normally found in small groups, although 40 animals were reported from the southern Gulf of Maine in September 1979, and 29 animals in Massachusetts Bay in August 1986 (Katona *et al*. 1988). In the U.S. Atlantic EEZ, while their occurrence is unpredictable, they do occur in fishing areas, perhaps coincident with tuna, in warm seasons (Katona *et al*. 1988; NMFS unpublished data). In an extensive analysis of historical whaling records, Reeves and Mitchell (1988) plotted the distribution of killer whales in offshore and mid-ocean areas. Their results suggest that the offshore areas need to be considered in present-day distribution, movements, and stock relationships.

Stock definition is unknown. Results from other areas (e.g., the Pacific Northwest and Norway) suggest that social structure and territoriality may be important.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of killer whales off the eastern U.S. coast is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are not known for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04 for purposes of this assessment. This value is based on theoretical calculations showing that cetacean populations may not generally grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic killer whale is unknown because the minimum population size cannot be determined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

In 1994, one killer whale was caught in the New England multispecies sink gillnet fishery but released alive. No takes were documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Fishery Information

Data on current incidental takes in U.S. fisheries are available from several sources. In 1986, NMFS established a mandatory self-reported fishery information system for large pelagic fisheries. Data files are maintained at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). The Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Fisheries Observer Observer Program was initiated in 1989, and since that year several fisheries have been covered by the program. In late 1992 and in 1993, the SEFSC provided observer coverage of pelagic longline vessels fishing off the Grand Banks (Tail of the Banks) and provides observer coverage of vessels fishing south of Cape Hatteras.

There have been no observed mortalities or serious injuries by NMFS Sea Samplers in the pelagic drift gillnet, pelagic longline, pelagic pair trawl, New England multispecies sink gillnet, Mid-Atlantic coastal sink gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of killer whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. Because there are no observed mortalities or serious injury between 1990 and 1995, the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. In Canada, the Cetacean Protection Regulations of 1982, promulgated under the standing Fisheries Act, prohibit the catching or harassment of all cetacean species. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. This is not a strategic stock because, although PBR could not be calculated, there is no evidence of human-induced mortality.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Katona, S. K., J. A. Beard, P. E. Girton, and F. Wenzel. 1988. Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from the Bay of Fundy to the Equator, including the Gulf of Mexico. Rit. Fiskideild. 9: 205-224.

Mitchell, E. and R.R. Reeves. 1988. Records of killer whales in the western North Atlantic, with emphasis on eastern Canadian waters. Rit. Fiskideild. 9:161-193.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15:133-147.

Reeves, R.R. and E. Mitchell. 1988. Killer whale sightings and takes by American pelagic whalers in the North Atlantic. Rit. Fiskideild. 9:7-23

Wade P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

PYGMY KILLER WHALE (*Feresa attenuata*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The pygmy killer whale is distributed worldwide in tropical to sub-tropical waters (Jefferson *et al.* 1994). Pygmy killer whales are assumed to be part of the cetacean fauna of the tropical western North Atlantic. The paucity of sightings is probably due to a naturally low number of groups compared to other cetacean species. Sightings in the more extensively surveyed northern Gulf of Mexico occur in oceanic waters (Mullin *et al.* 1994; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Sightings of pygmy killer whales were documented in all seasons during aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered one stock for management purposes. Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The numbers of pygmy killer whales off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this stock, since it was rarely seen in any surveys. A group of 6 pygmy killer whales was sighted during a 1992 vessel survey of the western North Atlantic off of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in waters >1500 m deep (Hansen *et al.* 1994), but this species was not sighted during subsequent surveys (NMFS 1999; NMFS 2002; Mullin and Fulling 2003). Abundance was not estimated for pygmy killer whales from the 1992 vessel survey because the sighting was not made during line-transect sampling effort; therefore, the population size of pygmy killer whales is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for this stock.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic stock of pygmy killer whales is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero pygmy killer whales, as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to pygmy killer whales (Yeung 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006).

There has historically been some take of this species in small cetacean fisheries in the Caribbean (Caldwell and Caldwell 1971).

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 3 pygmy killer whales were reported stranded between Maine and Puerto Rico (Table 1). The total includes 1 animal stranded in South Carolina, 1 in Georgia in 2003, and 1 animal stranded in Georgia in 2004,

though there were no indications of human interactions for these stranded animals.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 1. Pygmy killer whale (Feresa attenuata) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005.

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTALS
South Carolina	0	0	1	0	0	1
Georgia	0	0	1	1	0	2
TOTALS	0	0	2	1	0	3

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pygmy killer whales, relative to OSP, in the U.S. western North Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population size or trends and PBR cannot be calculated for this stock. No fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed since 1999; therefore, total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury rate can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury. This is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from: NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell. 1971. The pygmy killer whale, *Feresa attenuata*, in the western Atlantic, with a summary of world records. J. Mamm. 52:206-209.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison. 2006. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-539, 56 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515, 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards. 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527, 57 pp.

Hansen, L. J., K. D. Mullin, and C. L. Roden. 1994. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys, and of selected cetacean species in the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami Laboratory, Contribution No. MIA-93/94-58. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL, 33149.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson, and G.P. Scott. 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132. *In:* R. W. Davis and G. S. Fargion (editors), Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96- 0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans.

Jefferson, T.A., S. Leatherwood, and M.A. Weber. 1994. Marine mammals of the world. FAO, Rome, 320 pp.

Mullin K.D, W. Hoggard, C.L. Roden, R.R. Lohoefener, C.M. Rogers, and B. Taggart. 1994. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Fish Bull 92:773-786.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull. 10:603-613.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling. 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico, 1996-2001. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4):787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard. 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172. *In:* R. W. Davis, W. E. Evans and B. Würsig (editors), Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report.

OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1999. Cruise results. Summer Atlantic Ocean marine mammal survey. NOAA Ship *Oregon II* cruise 236 (99- 05), 4 August - 30 September 1999. Available from: SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS, 39567.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 2002. Cruise results. Mid-Atlantic cetacean survey. NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* cruise GU-02-01, 6 February - 8 April 2002. Available from: SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR- 12, 93 pp.
Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-467, 43 pp.

NORTHERN BOTTLENOSE WHALE (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Northern bottlenose whales are characterized as extremely uncommon or rare in waters of the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone. The two sightings of three individuals constituted less than 0.1% of the 11,156 cetacean sightings in the 1978-82 CETAP surveys. Both sightings were in the spring, along the 2,000-m isobath (CETAP 1982). In 1993 and 1996, two sightings of single animals, and in 1996, a single sighting of six animals (one juvenile), were made during summer shipboard surveys conducted along the southern edge of Georges Bank (NMFS 1993; 1996).

Northern bottlenose whales are distributed in the North Atlantic from Nova Scotia to about 70º in the Davis Strait, along the east coast of Greenland to 77º and from England to the west coast of Spitzbergen. It is largely a deep-water species and is very seldom found in waters less than 2,000 m deep (Mead 1989).

There are two main centers of bottlenose whale distribution in the western north Atlantic, one in the area called "The Gully" just north of Sable Island, Nova Scotia, and the other in Davis Strait off northern Labrador (Reeves *et al.* 1993). Studies at the entrance to the Gully from 1988-1995 identified 237 individuals and estimated the local population size at about 230 animals (95% C.I. 160-360) (Whitehead *et al.* 1997). Wimmer and Whitehead (2004) identified individuals moving between several Scotian Shelf canyons more than 100 km from the Gully. Whitehead and Wimmer (2005) estimated a population of 163 animals (95% confidence interval 119-214), with no statistical significant population trend. These individuals are believed to be year-round residents and all age and sex classes are present (Gowans and Whitehead 1998; Gowans *et al.* 2000; Hooker *et al.* 2002). Mitchell and Kozicki (1975) reported stranding records in the Bay of Fundy and as far south as Rhode Island. Lucas and Hooker (2000) documented three stranded individuals on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, Canada.

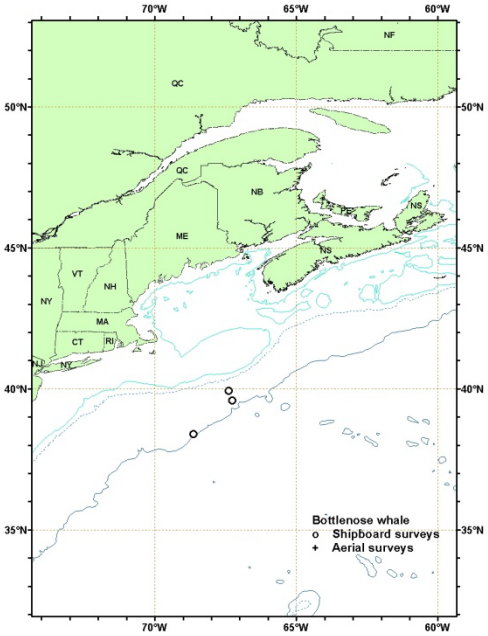


Figure 1: *NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004 and 2006. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

Several genetic studies have been undertaken in the waters off Nova Scotia (Dalebout *et al.* 2001; Hooker *et al.* 2001a; Hooker *et al.* 2001b; Hooker *et al.* 2002; Dalebout *et al.* 2006). Dalebout *et al.* (2006) found distinct differences in the nuclear and mitochondrial markers for the small populations of bottlenose whales of the Gully, Labrador and Iceland. Stock definition is currently unknown for those individuals inhabiting/visiting U.S. waters.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of northern bottlenose whales off the eastern U.S. coast is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stock, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic northern bottlenose whale is unknown because the minimum population size cannot be determined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

No mortalities have been reported in U.S. waters. A fishery for northern bottlenose whales existed in Canadian waters during both the 1800s and 1900s. Its development was due to the discovery that bottlenose whales contained spermaceti. A Norwegian fishery expanded from east to west (Labrador and Newfoundland) in several episodes. The fishery peaked in 1965. Decreasing catches led to the cessation of the fishery in the 1970s, and provided evidence that the population was depleted. A small fishery operated by Canadian whalers from Nova Scotia operated in the Gully, and took 87 animals from 1962 to 1967 (Mitchell 1977; Mead 1989).

Fishery Information

The only documented fishery interaction with northern bottlenose whales occurred in 2001 in the U.S. NED experimental pelagic longline fishery in Canadian waters. The animal was released alive, but considered a serious injury (Garrison 2003).

Other Mortality

In 2006, two northern bottlenose whales stranded alive in Delaware Bay. This mother calf pair was first reported stranded in New Jersey, where volunteers pushed them off the beach. The two animals restranded in Delaware, where the calf was encouraged back into the water and was last seem swimming, but the mother stranded dead. This is believed to be the southern most U.S. stranding record for this species.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of northern bottlenose whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown; however, the depletion in Canadian waters in the 1970s may have impacted U.S. distribution and may be relevant to current status in U.S. waters. The Canadian Scotian Shelf population was designated by Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) as of Special Concern. Its status was uplisted to Endangered in November 2002, based on its small population estimate and the potential threat posed by oil and gas development in and around the population's prime habitat. This population was legally listed under the Species at Risk Act in 2006 (COSEWIC 2002; DFO 2007). This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species. The total level of U.S. fishery-caused mortality and serious injury is unknown. Because this stock has a marginal occurrence in U.S. waters and there are no documented takes in U.S. waters, this stock has been designated as not strategic.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report. University of Rhode Island Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

COSEWIC 2002. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the northern bottlenose whale *Hyperoodon*

ampullatus (Scotian shelf population) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada, Ottawa. Vi + 22 pp.

Dalebout, M. L., Hooker, S.K. and I. Christensen 2001. Genetic diversity and population structure among northern bottlenose whales, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*, in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Can. J. Zool. 79(3): 478-484.

Dalebout, M. L., D. E. Ruzzante, H. Whitehead and N. Oien 2006. Nuclear and mitochondrial markers reveal distinctiveness of a small population of bottlenose whales, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*, in the western North Atlantic. Mol. Ecol. 15: 3115-3129.

DFO 2007. Recovery potential assessment of northern bottlenose whale, Scotian Shelf population. Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2007/011.

Garrison, L. P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Gowans, S. and H. Whitehead 1998. Social organization of northern bottlenose whales. The World Marine Mammal Science Conference, Monaco, January 1998. (Abstract).

Gowans, S., H. Whitehead, J. K. Arch and S. K. Hooker 2000. Population size and residency patterns of northern bottlenose whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*) using the Gully, Nova Scotia. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 2(3): 201-210.

Hooker, S. K., R. W. Baird, S. Al-Omari, S. Gowans and H. Whitehead 2001a. Behavioral reactions of northern bottlenose whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*) to biopsy darting and tag attachment procedures. Fish. Bull. 99(2): 303-308.

Hooker, S. K., S. J. Iverson, P. Ostrom and S. C. Smith 2001b. Diet of northern bottlenose whales inferred from fatty-acid and stable-isotope analyses of biopsy samples. Can. J. Zool. 79(8): 1442-1454.

Hooker, S. K., H. Whitehead, S. Gowans and R. W. Baird 2002. Fluctuations in distribution and patterns of individual range use of northern bottlenose whales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 225: 287-297.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Bottlenose whales. Pages 321-348 *in*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, New York.

Mitchell, E. D. 1977. Evidence that the northern bottlenose whale is depleted. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 27: 195-203.

Mitchell, E. D. and V. M. Kozicki 1975. Autumn stranding of a northern bottlenose whale (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*) in the Bay of Fundy. J. Fish. Res. Board Can 32: 1019-1040.

NMFS 1993. Cruise results, NOAA ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine Mammal Survey. National Marine Fisheries Service. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA 5 pp.

NMFS 1996. Cruise results, R/V ABEL-J, Cruise No. AJ-9601, Part III, Marine Mammal Survey. National Marine Fisheries Service. NOAA NMFS NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA 7 pp.

Reeves, R. R., E. Mitchell and H. Whitehead 1993. Status of the northern bottlenose whale, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*. Can. Field-Nat. 107: 490-508.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Whitehead, H., S. Gowans, A. Faucher and S. W. McCarrey 1997. Population analysis of northern bottlenose whales in the Gully, Nova Scotia. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 13(2): 173-185.

Whitehead, H. and T. Wimmer 2005. Heterogeneity and the mark-recapture assessment of the Scotian Shelf population of northern bottlenose whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*). Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 62(11): 2573-2585.

Wimmer, T. and H. Whitehead 2004. Movements and distribution of northern bottlenose whales, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*, on the Scotian Slope and in adjacent waters. Can. J. Zool. 82(11): 1782-1794.

December 2009

CUVIER'S BEAKED WHALE (*Ziphius cavirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of Cuvier's beaked whales is poorly known, and is based mainly on stranding records (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976). Strandings have been reported from Nova Scotia along the eastern U.S. coast south to Florida, around the Gulf of Mexico, and within the Caribbean (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; CETAP 1982; Heyning 1989; Houston 1990; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Stock structure in the North Atlantic is unknown.

Cuvier's beaked whale sightings have occurred principally along the continental shelf edge in the Mid-Atlantic region off the northeast U.S. coast (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring or summer.

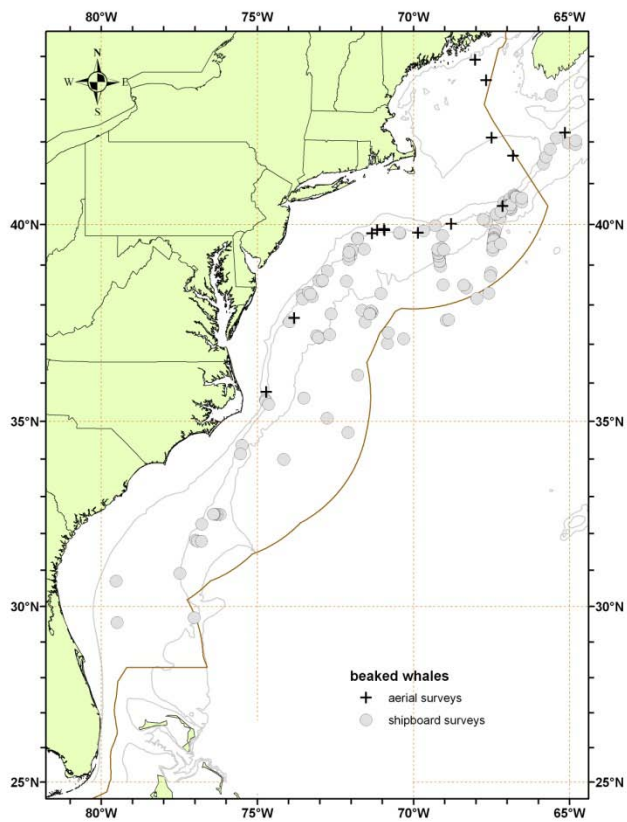


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006 and 2007. Isobaths are 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Cuvier's beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown.

However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006). Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 3,513 (CV=0.63), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,839 (CV=0.578), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 674 (CV=0.36). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for earlier abundance estimates. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, and should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 822 (CV=0.81) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in July and August 2002 which covered 7,465 km of trackline over waters from the 1000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine (Table 1; Palka 2006). The value of g(0) used for this estimation was derived from the pooled data of 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1: Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths≥50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25 bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.).

Although the 1990-2006 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	**Area**	N_{best}	**CV**
Aug 2002	S. Gulf of Maine to Maine	822	0.81
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for undifferentiated beaked whales is 3,513 (CV=0.63). The minimum population estimate for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius*

and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 2,154. It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only Cuvier's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity is 6.1m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mitchell 1975; Mead 1984; Houston 1990).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,154. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because the CV for the fishery mortality estimate exceeds 0.8. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 17. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Cuvier's beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2003-2007 total average estimated annual mortality of beaked whales in fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ was 1.0, derived from average annual fishery bycatch of one animal (Table 2).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2003-2007 in the U.S. fisheries listed below was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0). Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality of beaked whales in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October. Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included 24 Sowerby's, 4 True's, 1 Cuvier's and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analyses of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) have been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimated bycatch mortality by species is available for the 1994-1998 period. Prior estimates are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). The 1994-1998 estimates for Cuvier's beaked whales are 1 in 1994 (0.14) and zero for the years 1995-1996 and 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2005-2007. The estimated average combined mortality in 2003-2007 was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0; Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris* and *Mesoplodon* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[c]	Data Type[a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E) [b,c]	03-07	63, 60, 60, 63, 62	Obs. Data Logbook	.09, .09, .06, .07, .08	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1(1.0)
TOTAL											1 (1.0)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

[b] 2003 SI estimates were taken from Table 10 in Garrison and Richards (2004).

[c] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

From 1992 to 2002, a total of 69 beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 38 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal and one 2002 animal had plastics in stomach; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions; one Florida 2001 animal showed signs of blunt trauma; one 2002 animal may have been involved in a ship strike); 3 True's beaked whales; 6 Blainville's beaked whales; 1 Sowerby's beaked whale; 14 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 7 unidentified animals.

One stranding of Sowerby's beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale's body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsies of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Ocean Conservation Research has assembled a partial list of cetacean strandings, mostly beaked whales, that may have been associated with military-generated noise. (http://ocr.org/research/impacts/military-associated-strandings.pdf, accessed 21 Oct 2009).

During 2003-2007, nine Cuvier's beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 2). Two of these

animals were classified as having signs of human interaction, however, as the cause of death of stranded animals is not being evaluated (interactions may be non-fatal or even post-mortem), these animals are not included in annual human-induced mortality estimates.

Table 3. Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	Total
Massachusetts				1		**1**
New Jersey			1			**1**
Georgia[a]			1	1		**2**
South Carolina[b]	2				1	**3**
Florida	1				2	**3**
Total	**3**	**0**	**2**	**2**	**3**	**10**

a. Animal in Georgia in 2005 had plastic debris found in the stomach.

b. Animal in South Carolina in 2007 displayed signs of having been involved in a boat collision.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Cuvier's beaked whale relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C. I. and D. E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M. C. Fergunson, W. F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C. D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Heyning, J. E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale, *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823. Pages 289-308 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and larger toothed whales. Academic Press, London.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 117-120.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mitchell, E. D., (ed.), 1975. Review of the biology and fisheries for smaller cetaceans. Report of the meeting on smaller cetaceans. Int. Whal. Comm. J. Fish. Res. Board Can 32(7): 875-1240.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G. P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature 351(6326): 448-448.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

BLAINVILLE'S BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon densirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus Mesoplodon, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *M. mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown.

The distribution of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic is known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

Blainville's beaked whales have been reported from southwestern Nova Scotia to Florida, and are believed to be widely but sparsely (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; Nicolas *et al.* 1993; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). There are two records of strandings in Nova Scotia which probably represent strays from the Gulf Stream (Mead 1989). They are considered rare in Canadian waters (Houston 1990).

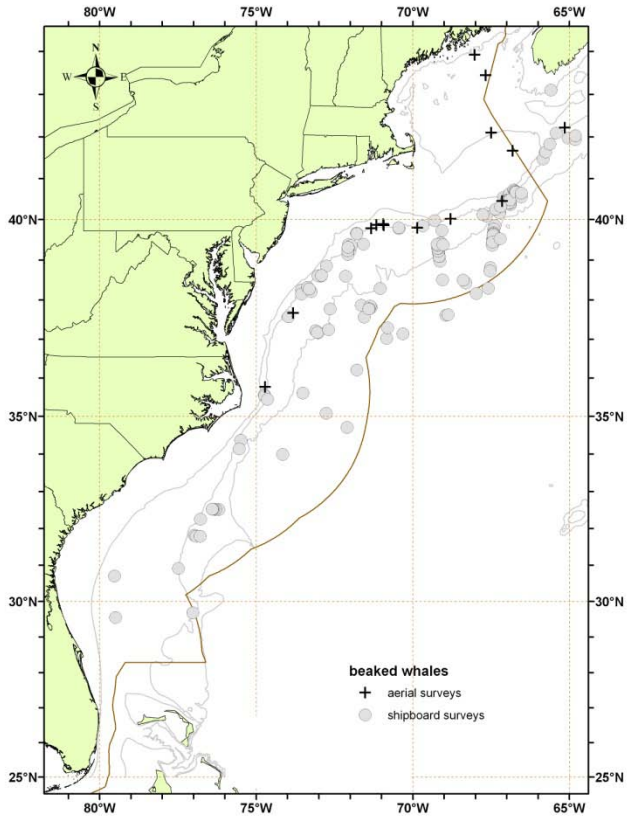


Figure 2: *NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006 and 2007. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Blainville's beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown. However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006). Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 3,513 (CV =0.63), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,839 (CV =0.578), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 674 (CV =0.36). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 822 (CV=0.81) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in July and August 2002 which covered 7,465 km of trackline over waters from the 1000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine (Table 1; Palka 2006). The value of g(0) used for this estimation was derived from the pooled data of 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and g(0), the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for g(0) and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25 bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.)

Although the 1990-2006 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 2002	Georges Bank to Maine coast	822	0.81
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 3,513 (CV =0.63) and the minimum population estimate is 2,154. It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only Blainville's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for these species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon* spp. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3m, length at sexual maturity 6.1m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,154. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because the CV for the fishery mortality estimate exceeds 0.8. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 17. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Blainville's beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2003-2007 total average estimated annual mortality of Blainville's beaked whales in fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is 1.2 and is derived from two components: 1) estimated average annual fishery bycatch of one animal from observed fisheries (Table 2), and 2) one stranded animal likely killed by fishery entanglement (Table 3).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2003-2007 in the U.S. fisheries listed below was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 1). Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. None of the animals were identified as Blainville's beaked whales. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0) in 1995, 2 (0.25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no

fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with “gear in/around a single body part”.

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 - 2007. The estimated average combined mortality in 2003-2007 was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris* and *Mesoplodon* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[c]	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E) [b,c]	03-07	63, 60, 60, 63,62	Obs. Data Logbook	.09, .09, .06, .07, .08	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	05.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1(1.0)
TOTAL											1 (1.0)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

[b] 2003 SI estimates were taken from Table 10 in Garrison and Richards (2004).

[c] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

From 1992-2002, a total of 69 beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 38 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal and one 2002 animal had plastics in stomach; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions; one Florida 2001 animal showed signs of blunt trauma; one 2002 animal may have been involved in a ship strike); 3 True's beaked whales; 6 Blainville’s beaked whales; 1 Sowerby’s beaked whale; 14 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 7 unidentified animals. One stranding of Sowerby’s beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale’s body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier’s beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais’ beaked whale and Blainville’s beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier’s beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier’s and 1 Blainville’s) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier’s, 2 Blainville’s, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine

release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Ocean Conservation Research has assembled a partial list of cetacean strandings, mostly beaked whales, that may have been associated with military-generated noise. (http://ocr.org/research/impacts/military-associated-strandings.pdf, accessed 21 Oct 2009).

During 2003-2007, seven Blainville's beaked whales and two unidentified *Mesoplodon* whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast and Puerto Rico (Table 3). One of these animals was classified as having physical evidence of human interaction.

Table 3. Blainville's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast and Puerto Rico.

State	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**		**Total**
					M. *densirostris*	***Mesoplodon spp.***	
Rhode Island						1	**1**
North Carolina		1	1	1	1	1	**5**
South Carolina[a]			1		1		**2**
Puerto Rico		1					**1**
Total	**0**	**2**	**2**	**1**	**2**	**2**	**9**

a. Animal in South Carolina in 2007 is classified as a fishery interaction due to entanglement marks around its peduncle.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Blainville's beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species-specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C. I. and D. E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M. C. Ferguson, W. F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C. D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 117-120.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M. A. Rodríguez-López, J. E.H. Williams and D. K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

Nicolas, J., A. Williams and G. Repucci 1993. Observations of beaked whales (*Mesoplodon sp.*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D. L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-

147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

GERVAIS' BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon europaeus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown.

The distribution of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic is known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

Gervais' beaked whales are believed to be principally oceanic, and strandings have been reported from Cape Cod Bay to Florida, into the Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico (NMFS unpublished data; Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). This is the most common species of *Mesoplodon* to strand along the U.S. Atlantic coast. The northernmost stranding was on Cape Cod.

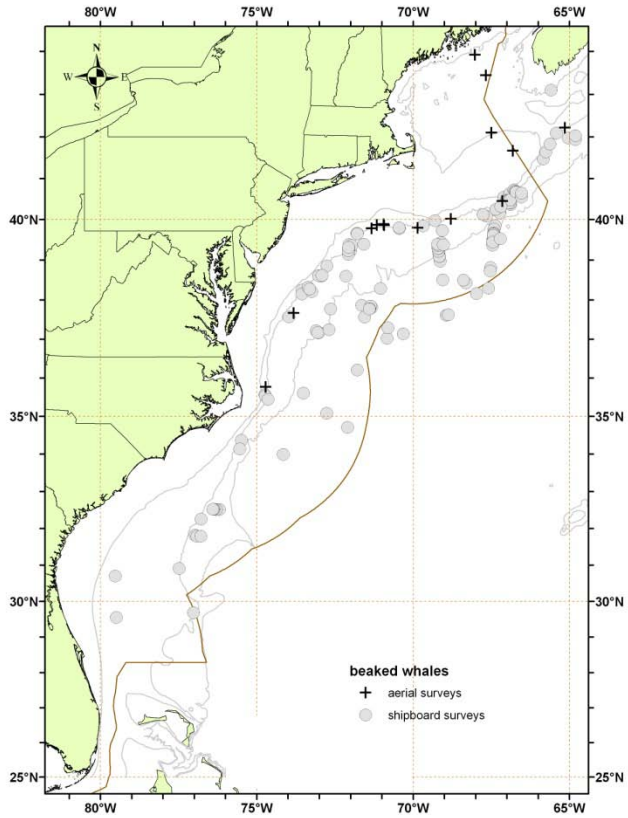


Figure 1: *NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, and 2007. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of *Mesoplodon* spp. beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown. However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006). Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 3,513 (CV =0.63), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,839 (CV =0.578), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 674 (CV =0.36). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 822 (CV=0.81) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in July and August 2002 which covered 7,465 km of trackline over waters from the 1000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine (Table 1; Palka 2006). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled data of 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25 bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.).

Although the 1990-2006 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 2002	Georges Bank to Maine coast	822	0.81
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 3,513 (CV =0.63). The minimum population estimate is 2,154. It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only Gervais' beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for these species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon spp*. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity 6.1 m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,154. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because the CV for the fishery mortality estimate exceeds 0.8. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 17. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Gervais' beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2003-2007 total average estimated annual mortality of beaked whales in fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is 1.0 derived from average annual fishery bycatch of one animal (Table 2).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2003-2007 in the U.S. fisheries listed below was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 1). Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period, although none of the animals were identified as Gervais' beaked whales. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0) in 1995, 2 (0,25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was

5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 - 2007. The estimated average combined mortality in 2003-2007 was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris* and *Mesoplodon* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[c]	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E) [b,c]	03-07	63, 60, 60, 63,62	Obs. Data Logbook	.09, .09, .06, .07, .08	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0	05.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1(1.0)
TOTAL											1 (1.0)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

[b] 2003 SI estimates were taken from Table 10 in Garrison and Richards (2004).

[c] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

From 1992-2002, a total of 69 beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 38 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal and one 2002 animal had plastics in stomach; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions; one Florida 2001 animal showed signs of blunt trauma; one 2002 animal may have been involved in a ship strike); 3 True's beaked whales; 6 Blainville's beaked whales; 1 Sowerby's beaked whale; 14 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 7 unidentified animals. One stranding of a Sowerby's beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale's body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 was associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's , and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Ocean Conservation Research has assembled a partial list of cetacean strandings, mostly beaked whales, that may have been associated with military-generated noise. (http://ocr.org/research/impacts/military-associated-strandings.pdf, accessed 21 Oct 2009).

During 2003-2007, eight Gervais' beaked whales and two unidentified *Mesoplodon* whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 3). None of these animals displayed signs of human interaction.

Table 3. Gervais' beaked whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**		**Total**
					M. europaeus	***Mesoplodon spp.***	
Rhode Island						1	**1**
Virginia					1		**1**
North Carolina	2		2			1	**5**
Florida	1	1	1		1		**4**
Total	**3**	**1**	**3**	**0**	**2**	**2**	**11**

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Gervais' beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C. I. and D. E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M. C. Ferguson, W. F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C. D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M. A. Rodríguez-López, J. E.H. Williams and D. K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D. L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

SOWERBY'S BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon bidens*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *M. mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown.

The distribution of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic is known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

Sowerby's beaked whales have been reported from New England waters north to the ice pack (e.g., Davis Strait), and individuals are seen along the Newfoundland coast in summer (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Furthermore, a single stranding occurred off the Florida west coast (Mead 1989). This species is considered rare in Canadian waters (Lien *et al.* 1990) *et al.* 1990) and has been designated as "Special Concern" by the Committee On the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC).

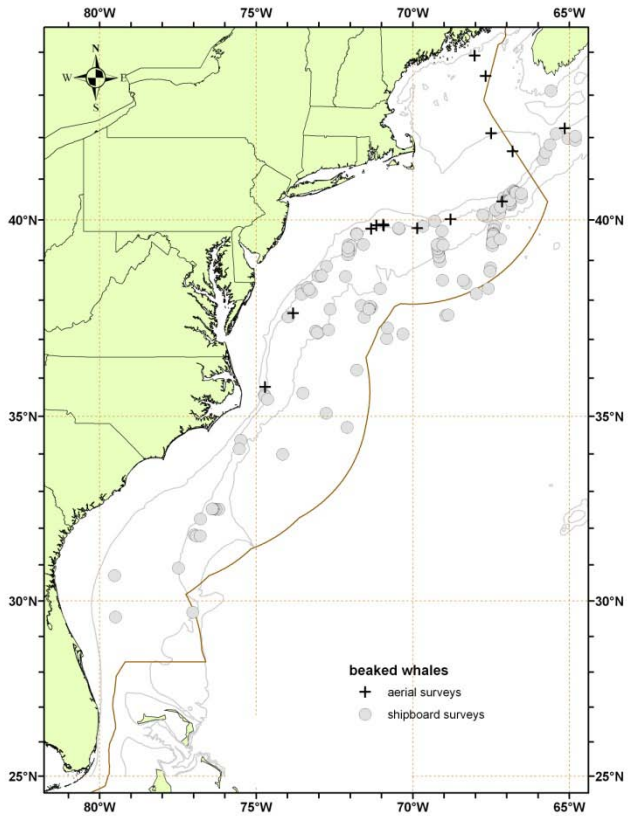


Figure 1: *NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006 and 2007. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Sowerby's beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown. However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006). Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 3,513 (CV=0.63), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,839 (CV=0.578), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 674 (CV=0.36). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 822 (CV=0.81) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in July and August 2002 which covered 7,465 km of trackline over waters from the 1000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine (Table 1; Palka 2006). The value of g(0) used for this estimation was derived from the pooled data of 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and g(0), the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for g(0) and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25 bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.)

Although the 1990-2006 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 2002	Georges Bank to Maine coast	822	0.81
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 3,513 (CV =0.63) and the minimum population estimate is 2,154. It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only Sowerby's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for these species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon* spp. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3m, length at sexual maturity 6.1m for females, and 5.5m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,154. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because the CV for the fishery mortality estimate exceeds 0.8. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 17. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Sowerby's beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2003-2007 total average estimated annual mortality of Sowerby's beaked whales in fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is 1.2 and is derived from two components: 1) estimated average annual fishery bycatch of one animal from observed fisheries (Table 2), and 2) one stranded animal likely killed by boat strike (Table 3).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2003-2007 in the U.S. fisheries listed below was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0;Table 1). Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in

parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. For animals identified as Sowerby's beaked whales, bycatch estimates were 3 (0.09) in 1994, 6 (0) in 1995, 9 (0.12) in 1996 and 2 (0) in 1998. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0) in 1995, 2 (0.25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 - 2007. The estimated average combined mortality in 2003-2007 was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris* and *Mesoplodon* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[c]	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E) [b,c]	03-07	63, 60, 60, 63,62	Obs. Data Logbook	.09, .09, .06, .07, .08	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	05.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1(1.0)
TOTAL											1 (1.0)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

[b] 2003 SI estimates were taken from Table 10 in Garrison and Richards (2004).

[c] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

From 1992-2002, a total of 69 beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 38 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal and one 2002 animal had plastics in their stomach; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions; one Florida 2001 animal showed signs of blunt trauma; one 2002 animal may have been involved in a ship strike); 3 True's beaked whales; 6 Blainville's beaked whales; 1 Sowerby's beaked whale; 14 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 7 unidentified animals. One stranding of Sowerby's beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale's body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary

Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Ocean Conservation Research has assembled a partial list of cetacean strandings, mostly beaked whales, that may have been associated with military-generated noise. (http://ocr.org/research/impacts/military-associated-strandings.pdf, accessed 21 Oct 2009).

During 2003-2007, two Sowerby's beaked whales and two unidentified *Mesoplodon* whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 3). One of these animals was classified as showing evidence of a human interaction.

Table 3. Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**		**Total**
					M. bidens	***Mesoplodon spp.***	
Maine[a]	1						**1**
Rhode Island						1	**1**
Georgia		1					**1**
North Carolina						1	**1**
Total	1	1	0	0	0	2	**4**

[a] Maine 2003 animal was likely killed by boat strike.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Sowerby's beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C. I. and D. E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M. C. Ferguson, W. F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C. D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lien, J., F. Barry, K. Breeck and U. Zuschlag 1990. Status of Sowerby's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon bidens*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 125-130.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M. A. Rodríguez-López, J. E.H. Williams and D. K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D. L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.
Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.
Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.
Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

TRUE'S BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon mirus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *M. mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown.

The distribution of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic is known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

True's beaked whale is a temperate-water species that has been reported from Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to the Bahamas (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). It is considered rare in Canadian waters (Houston 1990).

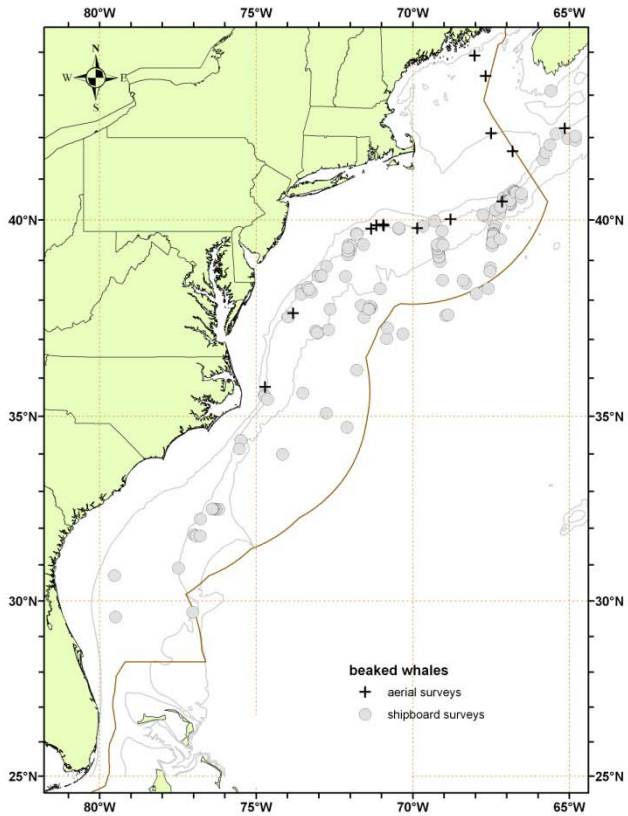


Figure 1: *NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004 and 2006. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of True's beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown. However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006). Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for beaked whales is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 3,513 (CV =0.63), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 2,839 (CV =0.578), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 674 (CV =0.36). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 822 (CV=0.81) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in July and August 2002 which covered 7,465 km of trackline over waters from the 1000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine (Table 1; Palka 2006). The value of g(0) used for this estimation was derived from the pooled data of 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and g(0), the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for g(0) and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25 bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters North of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.)

Although the 1990-2006 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2004 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. Recent results suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features.

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefers deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 2002	Georges Bank to Maine coast	822	0.81
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for the undifferentiated complex of

beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 3,513 (CV =0.63) and the minimum population estimate is 2,154. It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate of only True's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for these species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon* spp. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3m, length at sexual maturity 6.1m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,154. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because the CV for the fishery mortality estimate exceeds 0.8. PBR for all species in the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) is 17. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only *Mesoplodon* beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2003-2007 total average estimated annual mortality of True's beaked whales in fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is 1.2 and is derived from two components: 1) estimated average annual fishery bycatch of one animal from observed fisheries (Table 2), and 2) one stranded animal entangled in fishing gear (Table 3).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2003-2007 in the U.S. fisheries listed below was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 1). Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. For animals identified as True's beaked whales, bycatch estimates were 0 in 1994, 1 (0) in 1995, 2 (0.26) in 1996 and 2 (0) in 1998. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0)

in 1995, 2 (0,25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with “gear in/around a single body part”.

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 - 2007. The estimated average combined mortality in 2003-2007 was 1 beaked whale (CV=1.0)(Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris* and *Mesoplodon* sp.) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[c]	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E) [b,c]	03-07	63, 60, 60, 63,62	Obs. Data Logbook	.09, .09, .06, .07, .08	1, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	05.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	5.3, 0, 0, 0, 0	1.0, 0, 0, 0, 0	1(1.0)
TOTAL											1 (1.0)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

[b] 2003 SI estimates were taken from Table 10 in Garrison and Richards (2004).

[c] Number of vessels in the fishery are based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.

Other Mortality

From 1992-2002, a total of 69 beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Florida and Massachusetts (NMFS unpublished data). This includes: 38 (includes one tentative identification) Gervais' beaked whales (one 1997 animal and one 2002 animal had plastics in stomach; 2 animals that stranded in September 1998 in South Carolina showed signs of fishery interactions; one Florida 2001 animal showed signs of blunt trauma; one 2002 animal may have been involved in a ship strike); 3 True's beaked whales; 6 Blainville’s beaked whales; 1 Sowerby’s beaked whale; 14 Cuvier's beaked whales (one 1996 animal had propeller marks, and one 2000 animal had a longline hook in the lower jaw) and 7 unidentified animals. One stranding of Sowerby’s beaked whale was recorded on Sable Island between 1970-1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). The whale’s body was marked by wounds made by the cookiecutter shark (*Isistius brasiliensis*), which has previously been observed on beaked whales (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Also, several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier’s beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais’ beaked whale and Blainville’s beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds 1991). Twelve Cuvier’s beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier’s and 1 Blainville’s) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier’s, 2 Blainville’s , and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals

returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Ocean Conservation Research has assembled a partial list of cetacean strandings, mostly beaked whales, that may have been associated with military-generated noise. (http://ocr.org/research/impacts/military-associated-strandings.pdf, accessed 21 Oct 2009).

During 2003-2007, four True's beaked whales and two unidentified *Mesoplodon* whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 3). One of these animals was classified as a fisheries interaction.

Table 3. True's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon mirus*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**		**Total**
					M. mirus	***Mesoplodon spp.***	
Rhode Island						1	**1**
New Jersey					1		**1**
New York					1		**1**
Virginia[a]	1						**1**
North Carolina	1					1	**2**
Total	2	0	0	0	2	2	**6**

[a] Entanglement in fishing gear was the likely cause of death for 2003 animal.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of True's beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Although a species specific PBR cannot be determined, the permanent closure of the pelagic drift gillnet fishery has eliminated the principal known source of incidental fishery mortality. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C. I. and D. E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M. C. Ferguson, W. F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C. D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report. U. o. R. I. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 538.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum,

A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 117-120.

Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M. A. Rodríguez-López, J. E.H. Williams and D. K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D. L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer Abundance Estimates of Cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Reports of the International Whaling Commission. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. L. F. L.-J. 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

October 2007

MELON-HEADED WHALE (*Peponocephala electra*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The melon-headed whale is distributed worldwide in tropical to sub-tropical waters (Jefferson *et al.* 1994) and is assumed to be part of the cetacean fauna of the tropical western North Atlantic. The paucity of sightings is probably due to a naturally low number of groups compared to other cetacean species. Sightings in the more extensively surveyed northern Gulf of Mexico occur in oceanic waters (Mullin *et al.* 1994; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Sightings of melon-headed whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico were documented in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

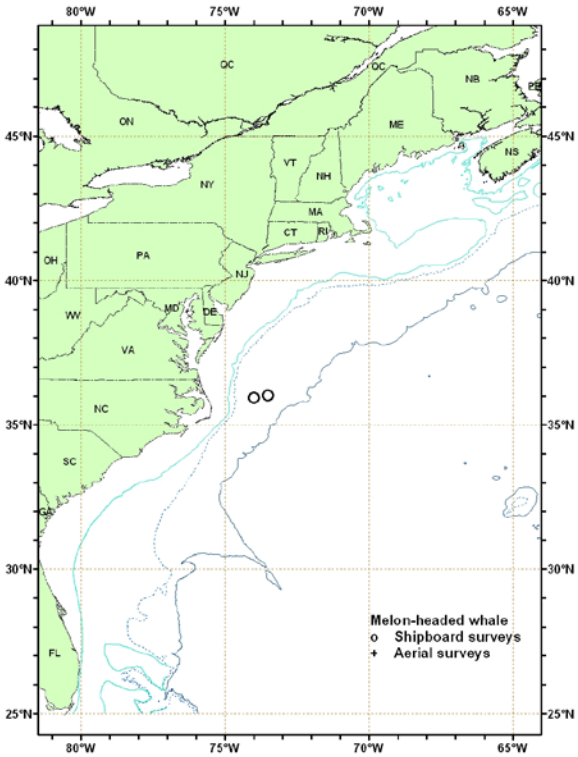


Figure 1. *Distribution of melon-headed whales from SEFSC vessel surveys during 1998-2002. All sightings are shown. Solid lines indicate the 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m isobaths.*

POPULATION SIZE

The numbers of melon-headed whales off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this stock, since it was rarely seen in any surveys. A group of melon- headed whales was sighted during both a 1999 (20 whales) and 2002 (80 whales) vessel survey of the western North Atlantic off of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina in waters >2500 m deep (Figure 1; NMFS 1999, 2002). Abundances have not been estimated from the 1999 and 2002 vessel surveys in western North Atlantic because the sighting was not made during line-transect sampling effort; therefore the population size of melon-headed whales is unknown. No melon-headed whales have been observed in any other surveys.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for this stock.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic stock of melon-headed whales is unknown because the minimum population size is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero, as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to melon-headed whales.

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 1 melon-headed whale stranded in New Jersey and one in Georgia in 2004. Prior to this time, 1 melon-headed whale was reported stranded in Puerto Rico in 1999. No evidence of human interaction was apparent for any of the stranded animals.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery or human interaction.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of melon-headed whales, relative to OSP, in the western North Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population size or trends and PBR cannot be calculated for this stock. No fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed since 1999; therefore, total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury rate can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury. This is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Hansen, L. J., K. D. Mullin, T. A. Jefferson, and G. P. Scott. 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132. *In:* R. W. Davis and G. S. Fargion (editors), Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96- 0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans.

Jefferson, T. A., S. Leatherwood, and M. A. Weber. 1994. Marine mammals of the world. FAO, Rome, 320 pp.

Mullin, K.D., T.A. Jefferson, L.J. Hansen, and W. Hoggard. 1994. First sightings of melon-headed whales (*Peponocephala electra*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mam. Sci. 10(3): 342-348.

Mullin, K. D. and W. Hoggard. 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111- 172. *In:* R. W. Davis, W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig (editors), Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico

OCS Region, New Orleans.
Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico, 1996- 2001. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4):787-807.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1999. Cruise results. Summer Atlantic Ocean marine mammal survey. NOAA Ship *Oregon II* cruise 236 (99- 05), 4 August - 30 September 1999. Available from SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 2002. Cruise results. Mid-Atlantic cetacean survey. NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* cruise GU-02-01, 6 February - 8 April 2002. Available from SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.
Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR- 12, 93 pp.

October 2007

WHITE-BEAKED DOLPHIN (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

White-beaked dolphins are the more northerly of the two species of *Lagenorhynchus* in the northwest Atlantic (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976). The species is found in waters from southern New England to southern Greenland and Davis Straits (Leatherwood *et al.*1976; CETAP 1982), across the Atlantic to the Barents Sea and south to at least Portugal (Reeves *et al.* 1999). Differences in skull features indicate that there are at least two separate stocks, one in the eastern and one in the western North Atlantic (Mikkelsen and Lund 1994). No genetic analyses have been conducted to corroborate this stock structure.

In waters off the northeastern U.S. coast, white-beaked dolphin sightings are concentrated in the western Gulf of Maine and around Cape Cod (CETAP 1982). The limited distribution of this species in U.S. waters has been attributed to opportunistic feeding (CETAP 1982). Prior to the 1970's, white-sided dolphins (*L. acutus*) in U.S. waters were found primarily offshore on the continental slope, while white-beaked dolphins were found on the continental shelf. During the 1970's, there was an apparent switch in habitat use between these two species. This shift may have been a result of the increase in sand lance in the continental shelf waters (Katona *et al.* 1993; Kenney *et al.* 1996).

In late March 2001, one group of 18 animals was seen about 60 nautical miles east of Provincetown, Massachusetts during a NMFS aerial marine mammal survey (NMFS unpublished data). In addition, during spring 2001 and 2002, white-beaked dolphins stranded on beaches in New York and Massachusetts (see Other Mortality section below).

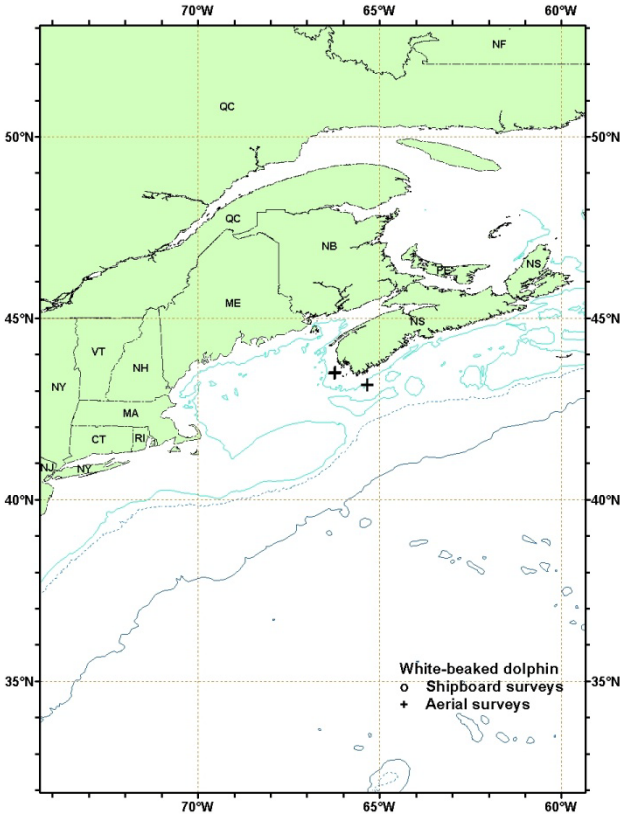


Figure 1. *Distribution of white-beaked dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004 and 2006. Isobaths are the 100m, 1000m and 4000m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of white-beaked dolphins in U.S. and Canadian waters is unknown, although one old abundance estimate is available for part of the known habitat in U.S. waters, two other estimates are available from Canadian waters, and one estimate is available from August 2006 from waters in the Gulf of Maine and Scotian shelf (Table 1). The best and only recent abundance estimate for the western North Atlantic white-beaked dolphin is 2,003 (CV=0.94), an estimate derived aerial survey data collected in August 2006. It is assumed this estimate is negatively biased because the survey only covered part of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

A population size of 573 white-beaked dolphins (CV=0.69) was estimated from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). The estimate is based on spring data because the greatest proportion of the population off the northeast U.S. coast appeared in the study area during this season, according to the CETAP data. This estimate does not include a correction for dive-time, or to g*(0)*, the probability of detecting an animal group on the track line. This estimate may not reflect the current true population size because of its high degree of uncertainty (e.g., large CV), and its dated nature. A population size of 5,500 white-beaked dolphins was estimated based on an aerial survey off eastern Newfoundland and southeastern Labrador (Alling and Whitehead 1987). A population size of 3,486 white-beaked dolphins (95% confidence interval (CI)=2,001-4,971) was estimated from a ship-based survey of a small segment of the Labrador Shelf in August 1982 (Alling and Whitehead 1987). A CV was not given, but assuming a symmetric CI, it would be 0.22. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An estimate of abundance from an August 2006 survey was 2,003 white-beaked dolphins (CV=0.94). Three aerial line transect abundance surveys were conducted in the summers of 2002, 2004 and 2006 on the NOAA Twin Otter using the circle-back data collection methods, which allow the estimation of *g(0)* (Palka 2005). The estimate of *g(0)* was derived from the pooled data from all three years, while the density estimates were year-specific. The 2006 survey covered the largest portion of the habitat (10,676 km of trackline), from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The 2002 survey covered 7,465 km of trackline waters from the 1000-m depth contour on the southern Georges Bank to Maine; while the Bay of Fundy and Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed. The 2004 survey covered the smallest portion of the habitat (6,180 km of trackline), from the 100-m depth contour on the southern Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy; while the Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed. No white-beaked dolphins were observed in the 2002 and 2004 abundance surveys.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for western North Atlantic white-beaked dolphins. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,003	0.94

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for the western North Atlantic stock of white-beaked dolphins is 2,003 (CV=0.94). The minimum population estimate for these white-beaked dolphins is 1,023.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.*1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of white-beaked dolphins is 1,023. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic white-beaked dolphin is 10.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

White-beaked dolphins have been incidentally captured in cod traps and in the Canadian groundfish gillnet fisheries off Newfoundland and Labrador and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Alling and Whitehead 1987; Read 1994; Hai *et al.*1996). However, the total number of animals taken is not known. Of three bycaught white-beaked dolphins reported off Newfoundland during 1987-1988, 1 died in a groundfish gillnet, 1 in a herring gillnet, and 1 in a cod trap (Reeves *et al.*1999).

There are no documented reports of fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock in the U.S. EEZ. A white-beaked dolphin was captured by a Northeast bottom trawl in March 2003. However, since the animal was moderately decomposed and the trawl duration was short, the animal could not have died in this trawl.

Fishery Information

Because of the absence of observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock in the U.S. and Canadian waters, no fishery information is provided.

Other Mortality

White-beaked dolphins were hunted for food by residents in Newfoundland and Labrador (Alling and Whitehead 1987). These authors, based on interview data, estimated that 366 white-beaked dolphins were taken each year. The same authors reported that 25-50% of the killed dolphins were lost. Hunting that now occurs in Canadian waters is believed to be opportunistic and in remote regions of Labrador where enforcement of regulations is minimal (Lien *et al.*2001).

White-beaked dolphins regularly become caught in ice off the coast of Newfoundland during years of heavy pack ice. A total of 21 ice entrapments involving approximately 350 animals were reported in Newfoundland from 1979 to 1990; known mortality as a result of entrapment was about 55% (Lien *et al.*2001).

Mass strandings of white-beaked dolphins are less common than for white-sided dolphins. White-beaked dolphins more commonly strand as individuals or in small groups (Reeves *et al.*1999). In Newfoundland, 5 strandings of white-beaked dolphins occurred between 1979 and 1990 involving groups of 2 to 7 animals. On three occasions live dolphins came ashore, including groups of 3 and 4 (Reeves *et al.*1999).

White-beaked dolphin stranding records from 1997 onward that are part of the US NE Regional Office/NMFS strandings and entanglement database include six records that clearly identify the species to be the white-beaked dolphin (Table 2). Three of these strandings were collected from Cape Cod, Massachusetts beaches, where 1 animal stranded during May 1997, and 2 animals stranded during March 2001. A white-beaked dolphin also stranded in New York in February 2002. No white-beaked dolphins stranded during 2003. One white-beaked dolphin stranded in Maine during May 2004 and another stranded in Maine in June of 2005. It was not possible to determine the cause of death for any of the stranded animals.

Whales and dolphins stranded between 1997 and 2005 on the coast of Nova Scotia as recorded by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and the Nova Scotia Stranding Network are as follows: 1 white-beaked dolphin stranded in May 1997, 0 documented strandings in 1998 to 2001, 2 in 2002 (1 in July (released alive) and 1 in August), and 0 in 2003, 2004 and 2005 (Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of number of stranded white-beaked dolphins during January 1, 2001 to December 31, 2005, by year and area within U.S. and Canada.

Area	Year					**Total**
	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	
Maine				1	1	2

Massachusetts	2					2
New York		1				1
TOTAL US	**2**	**1**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**5**
Nova Scotia[a]		2				
GRAND TOTAL	**2**	**3**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**7**

a. One animal that stranded in July 2002 was released alive.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of white-beaked dolphins, relative to OSP, in U.S. Atlantic coast waters is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species. The total documented U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock (0) is less than 10% of the calculated PBR (10.0) and, therefore, is considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is a non-strategic stock because the 2001-2005 estimated average annual human related mortality does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Alling, A.K. and H.P. Whitehead. 1987. A preliminary study of the status of white-beaked dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*, and other small cetaceans off the coast of Labrador. Can. Fld. Nat. 101(2): 131-135.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Hai, D.J., J. Lien, D. Nelson, and K. Curren. 1996. A contribution to the biology of the white-sided dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*, in waters off Newfoundland. Can. Fld. Nat. 110(1): 278-287.

Katona, S.K., V. Rough, and D.T. Richardson. 1993. A field guide to whales, porpoises, and seals from Cape Cod to Newfoundland. Washington, D. C. Smithsonian Institution Press. 316 pp.

Kenney, R.D., P.M. Payne, D.W. Heineman, and H.E. Winn. 1996. Shifts in Northeast shelf cetacean distributions relative to trends in Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank finfish abundance. Pp. 169-196. *In:* K. Sherman, N.A. Jaworski and T. Smada (eds.) The Northeast Shelf Ecosystem: Assessment, Sustainability, and Management. Blackwell Science, Cambridge, MA 02142, USA.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Lien, J., D. Nelson, and D.J. Hai. 2001. Status of the White-beaked Dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*, in Canada. Can. Fld. Nat. 115(1): 118-126.

Mikkelsen, A.M.H. and A. Lund. 1994. Intraspecific variation in the dolphins *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* and *L. acutus* (Mammalia: Cetacea) in metrical and non-metrical skull characters, with remarks on occurrence. J. Zool., Lond. 234:289-299.

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. In Proceedings of the workshop on Estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs 12-7

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15:133-147.

Reeves, R.R., C. Smeenk, C.C. Kinze, R. L. Brownell Jr., and J. Lien. 1999. White-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris* (Gray 1846). Pp. 1-30. *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol 6. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

ATLANTIC SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella frontalis*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Atlantic spotted dolphins are distributed in tropical and warm temperate waters of the western North Atlantic (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976). Their distribution ranges from southern New England, south through the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean to Venezuela (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Perrin *et al.* 1994). Atlantic spotted dolphins regularly occur in the inshore waters south of Chesapeake Bay and near the continental shelf edge and continental slope waters north of this region (Payne *et al.* 1984; Mullin and Fulling 2003). Sightings have also been made along the north wall of the Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al.* 1992).

There are two species of spotted dolphin in the Atlantic Ocean, the Atlantic spotted dolphin, *Stenella frontalis*, formerly *S. plagiodon*, and the pantropical spotted dolphin, *S. attenuata* (Perrin *et al.* 1987). The Atlantic spotted dolphin occurs in two forms which may be distinct sub-species (Perrin *et al.* 1987, 1994; Rice 1998): the large, heavily spotted form which inhabits the continental shelf and is usually found inside or near the 200 m isobath; and the smaller, less spotted island and offshore form which occurs in the Atlantic Ocean but is not known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Where they co-occur, the offshore form of the Atlantic spotted dolphin and the pantropical spotted dolphin can be difficult to differentiate at sea.

A genetic analysis of mtDNA and microsatellite DNA data from samples collected in the Gulf of Mexico and the western North Atlantic reveal significant genetic differentiation between these areas (Adams and Rosel 2006). The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered a separate stock from the Gulf of Mexico stock(s) for management purposes. Adams and Rosel (2006) also provide evidence for genetic separation of dolphins within the western North Atlantic into two stocks with a provisional point of differentiation near Cape Hatteras, NC. These two Atlantic stocks, however, are not currently recognized as distinct management units, and thus will be treated as one western North Atlantic stock for the remainder of this assessment.

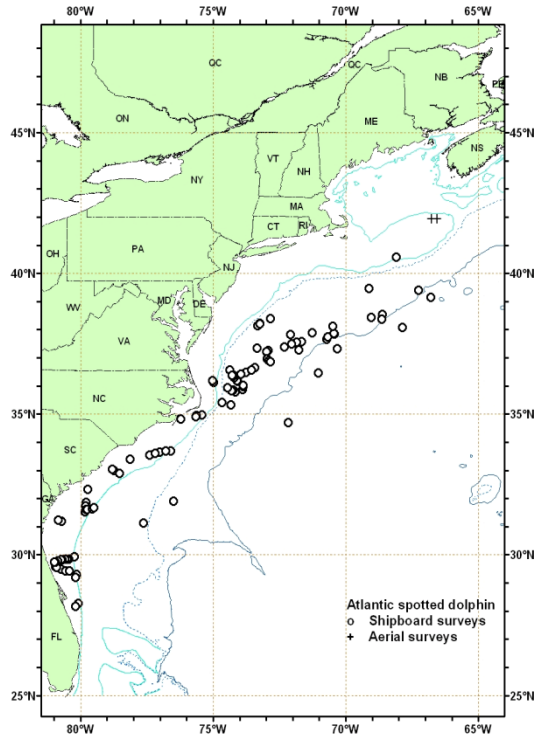


Figure 1. *Distribution of Atlantic spotted dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1998 and 2004. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of Atlantic spotted dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although estimates are available from selected regions for select time periods. Sightings have been concentrated in the slope waters north of Cape Hatteras, but in the shelf waters south of Cape Hatteras sightings extend into the deeper slope and offshore waters of the mid-Atlantic (Fig. 1). The best recent abundance estimate for Atlantic spotted dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 western U.S. Atlantic surveys. This joint estimate (3,578+47,400=50,978) is considered best because these two surveys together have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Because *S. frontalis* and *S. attenuata* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates, prior to 1998, are for both species of spotted dolphins combined. At their November 1999 meeting, the Atlantic SRG recommended that without a genetic determination of stock structure, the abundance estimates for the coastal and offshore forms should be combined. There remains debate over how distinguishable both species are at sea, though in the waters south of Cape Hatteras identification to species is made with very high certainty. This does not, however, account for the potential for a mixed species herd, as has been recorded for several dolphin assemblages. Pending further genetic studies for clarification of this problem, a single species abundance estimate will be used as

the best estimate of abundance, combining species specific data from the northern as well as southern portions of the species' ranges.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 6,107 undifferentiated spotted dolphins (CV=0.27) was obtained from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance estimate of 4,772 (CV=1.27) undifferentiated spotted dolphins was obtained from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (NMFS unpublished data). An abundance estimate of 32,043 (CV=1.39) Atlantic spotted dolphins was derived from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N). An abundance estimate of 14,438 (CV=0.63) Atlantic spotted dolphins was generated from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Mullin and Fulling 2003). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 3,578 (CV= 0.48) Atlantic spotted dolphins was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38°N) to the Bay of Fundy (45°N) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths $\geq$50 m) between 27.5 – 38 ºN latitude was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters North of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for Atlantic spotted dolphins between Florida and Maryland was 47,400 animals (CV=0.45)(Table 1).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic spotted dolphins, *Stenella frontalis*, by month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV)

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	3,578	0.48
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	47,400	0.45
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	50,978	0.42

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best abundance estimate is 50,978 (CV=0. 42). The minimum population estimates based on the combined abundance estimates is 36,235.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species, because prior to 1998, species of spotted dolphins were not differentiated during surveys.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the Atlantic spotted dolphin is 36,235. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is set to 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the combined offshore and coastal forms of Atlantic spotted dolphins is 362.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for the two species of spotted dolphins in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that either species might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was 6 (CV=1) undifferentiated spotted dolphins.

Earlier Interactions

No spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities. Bycatch had been observed in the pelagic drift gillnet and pelagic longline fisheries, but no mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic pair trawl, Northeast sink gillnet, Mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries. No takes have been documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Forty-nine undifferentiated spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in the drift gillnet fishery between 1989 and 1998 and occurred northeast of Cape Hatteras within the 183m isobath in February-April and near Lydonia Canyon in October. Six whole animal carcasses sent to the Smithsonian were identified as pantropical spotted dolphins (*S. attenuata*). The remaining animals were not identified to species. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 25 in 1989 (.65), 51 in 1990 (.49), 11 in 1991 (.41), 20 in 1992 (0.18), 8.4 in 1993 (0.40), 29 in 1994 (0.01), 0 in 1995, 2 in 1996 (0.06), no fishery in 1997 and 0 in 1998.

Pelagic Longline

Between 1992 and 2005, 2 spotted dolphins (recorded as Atlantic spotted dolphins) were hooked and released alive in the Atlantic, including one dolphin hooked and released alive with serious injuries in 2003 (in the Mid-Atlantic Bight fishing area), and one dolphin was released alive without serious injuries in 2005 (in the Sargasso fishing area) (Garrison and Richards 2004; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006.). The estimated fishery-related mortality to Atlantic spotted dolphins in the U.S. Atlantic (excluding the Gulf of Mexico) attributable to this fishery between 2001-2005 was 6 (CV=1) (Table 2) (Garrison 2003, 2005; Garrison and Richards 2004; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality and serious injury of undifferentiated spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis* and *Stenelal attenuata*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[a]	Data Type[b]	Observer Coverage[c]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality[d]	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E)[h]	01-05	98, 87, 63, 60, 60	Obs. Data Logbook	.04, .05, .09, .09, .06	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 30, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 30, 0, 0	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	6 (1)
TOTAL											6 (1)

a. Number of vessels in the fishery is based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.
b. Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 16 Atlantic spotted dolphins were stranded between Massachusetts and Puerto Rico (NMFS unpublished data). Two animals stranded in North Carolina and 3 in Florida in 2001; 2 animals stranded in North Carolina and 2 in Florida in 2002; 1 animal stranded in 2003 in Massachusetts, North Carolina, and Florida;, one dolphin stranded in Florida and one in Puerto Rico in 2004; and one dolphin stranded in North Carolina and one in Georgia in 2005. None of these strandings had documented signs of fishery or human interactions.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 2. Atlantic spotted dolphin (Stenella frontalis) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005.

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTALS
Massachusetts	0	0	1	0	0	1
North Carolina	2	2	1	0	1	6
Georgia	0	0	0	0	1	1
Florida	3	2	1	1	0	7
Puerto Rico	0	0	0	1	0	1
TOTALS	5	4	3	2	2	16

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Atlantic spotted dolphins relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for the western North Atlantic stock of Atlantic spotted dolphins is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, L. and P.E. Rosel. 2006. Population differentiation of the Atlantic spotted dolphin *Stenella frontalis* in the Western North Atlantic, including the Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Biol. 148:671-681.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers, and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison. 2006. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-539, 52 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149

Fulling, G. L., K. D. Mullin and C. W. Hubard. 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101:923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515, 52 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531, 57 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards. 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527, 57 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. pp. 179-189. *In*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam. 287 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, Washington, DC 176 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance and cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. pp. 27-50 *In*: A. Bjørge and G.P. Donovan (eds.) *Biology of the Phocoenids*. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16:i-x + 552 pp.

Palka, D. and P.S. Hammond. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58:777-787.

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. In: Proceedings of the workshop on Estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs 12-7.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03, 41 pp.

Payne, P.M., L.A. Selzer, and A.R. Knowlton. 1984. Distribution and density of cetaceans, marine turtles, and seabirds in the shelf waters of the northeastern United States, June 1980-December 1983, based on shipboard observations. NOAA/NMFS Contract No. NA-81-FA-C-00023.

Perrin, W.F., E.D. Mitchell, J.G. Mead, D.K. Caldwell, M.C. Caldwell, P.J.H. van Bree, and W.H. Dawbin. 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella* sp. Mar. Mammal Sci. 3(2):99-170

Perrin, W.F., D.K. Caldwell, and M.C. Caldwell. 1994. Atlantic spotted dolphin. pp.173-190. *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.). Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, 418 pp.

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. pp. 133-147. *In:* W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.) Gillnets and Cetaceans. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15: I-ix + 629 pp.

Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. Spec. Publ. No 4. Society for The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, KS. 231 pp.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.

PANTROPICAL SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella attenuata*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The pantropical spotted dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical and some sub-tropical oceans (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994). There are two species of spotted dolphin in the Atlantic Ocean, the Atlantic spotted dolphin, *Stenella frontalis*, formerly *S. plagiodon*, and the pantropical spotted dolphin, *S. attenuata* (Perrin *et al.* 1987). The Atlantic spotted dolphin occurs in two forms which may be distinct sub-species (Perrin *et al.* 1987, Perrin and Hohn 1994; Rice 1998): the large, heavily spotted form which inhabits the continental shelf and is usually found inside or near the 200-m isobath; and the smaller, less spotted island and offshore form which occurs in the Atlantic Ocean but is not known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Where they co-occur, the offshore form of the Atlantic spotted dolphin and the pantropical spotted dolphin can be difficult to differentiate at sea

Sightings of pantropical spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico occur over the deeper waters, and rarely over the continental shelf or continental shelf edge (Mullin *et al.* 1991; SEFSC, unpublished data). Pantropical spotted dolphins were seen in all seasons during seasonal aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico, and during winter aerial surveys offshore of the southeastern U.S. Atlantic coast (SEFSC unpublished data). Some of the Pacific populations have been divided into different geographic stocks based on morphological characteristics (Perrin 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994).

The western North Atlantic pantropical spotted dolphin population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

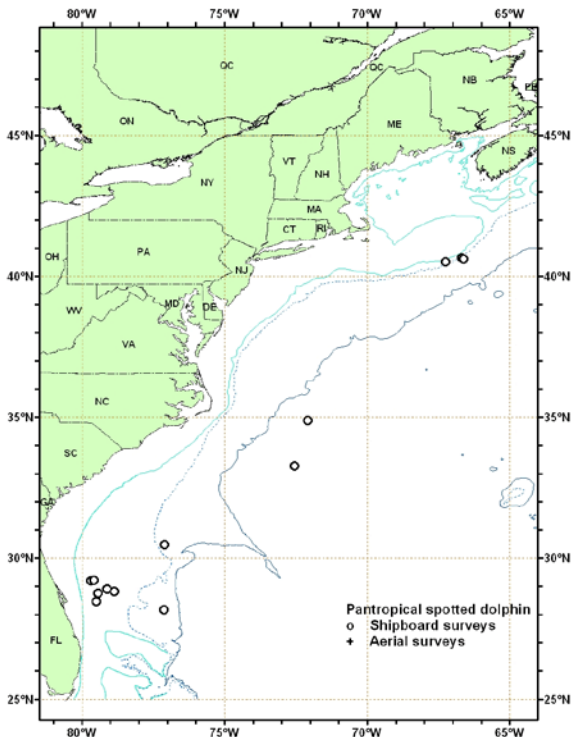


Figure 1. *Distribution of pantropical spotted dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1998 and 2004. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m isobaths.*

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of pantropical spotted dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although estimates are available from selected regions for select time periods. Sightings have been concentrated in the slope waters north of Cape Hatteras, but in the shelf waters south of Cape Hatteras sightings extend into the deeper slope and offshore waters of the mid-Atlantic (Fig. 1). The best recent abundance estimate for pantropical spotted dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 western U.S. Atlantic surveys. This joint estimate (0+4,439=4,439) is considered best because these two surveys together have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Because *S. frontalis* and *S. attenuata* are difficult to differentiate at sea, the reported abundance estimates, prior to 1998, are for both species of spotted dolphins combined. At their November 1999 meeting, the Atlantic SRG recommended that without a genetic determination of stock structure, the abundance estimates for the coastal and offshore forms should be combined. There remains debate over how distinguishable both species are at sea, though in the waters south of Cape Hatteras identification to species is made with very high certainty. This does not, however, account for the potential for a mixed species herd, as has been recorded for several dolphin assemblages. Pending further genetic studies for clarification of this problem, a single species abundance estimate will be used as the best estimate of abundance, combining species specific data from the northern as well as southern portions of the species'

ranges.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 6,107 undifferentiated spotted dolphins (CV=0.27) was obtained from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). An abundance estimate of 4,772 (CV=1.27) undifferentiated spotted dolphins was obtained from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (NMFS unpublished data). An abundance estimate of 343 (CV=1.03) pantropical spotted dolphins was derived from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38° N). An abundance estimate of 12,747 (CV=0.56) pantropical spotted dolphins was generated from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Mullin and Fulling 2003). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of zero pantropical spotted dolphins was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38°N) to the Bay of Fundy (45°N) (Table 1; Palka 2006), as no dolphins of this species were observed. Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths $\geq$50 m) between 27.5 – 38 ºN latitude was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters North of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for pantropical spotted dolphins between Florida and Maryland was 4,439 animals (CV=0.49)(Table 1).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic pantropical spotted *dolphin (Stenella attenuata)* by month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV)

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	0	0
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	4,439	0.49
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	4,439	0.49

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for pantropical spotted dolphins is 4,439 (CV=0. 49) The minimum population estimate for pantropical spotted dolphins is 3,010.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species, because prior to 1998 spotted dolphins were not differentiated during surveys.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for pantropical spotted dolphins is 3,010 . The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for pantropical spotted dolphins is 30.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for the two species of spotted dolphins in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that either species might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was 6 (CV=1) undifferentiated spotted dolphins.

Earlier Interactions

No spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in 1977-1991 foreign fishing activities. No mortalities or serious injuries have been documented in the pelagic pair trawl, Northeast sink gillnet, Mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries. No takes have been documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Bycatch has been observed in the pelagic longline fisheries (two dolphins hooked and released alive without serious injuries - one in the Mid-Atlantic Bight area in 1993, and one in the Gulf of Mexico in 1994) (Yeung 1999) Forty-nine undifferentiated spotted dolphin mortalities were observed in the drift gillnet fishery between 1989 and 1998 and occurred northeast of Cape Hatteras within the 183 m isobath in February-April, and near Lydonia Canyon in October. Six whole animal carcasses sent to the Smithsonian were identified as pantropical spotted dolphins (*S. attenuata*). The remaining animals were not identified to species. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 25 in 1989 (.65), 51 in 1990 (.49), 11 in 1991 (.41), 20 in 1992 (0.18), 8.4 in 1993 (0.40), 29 in 1994 (0.01), 0 in 1995, 2 in 1996 (0.06), no fishery in 1997 and 0 in 1998.

Pelagic Longline

Between 1992 and 2005, 2 spotted dolphins (recorded as Atlantic spotted dolphins) were hooked and released alive in the Atlantic, including one dolphin hooked and released alive with serious injuries in 2003 (in the Mid-Atlantic Bight fishing area), and one dolphin was released alive without serious injuries in 2005 (in the Sargasso fishing area) (Garrison and Richards 2004; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006.). The estimated fishery-related mortality to spotted dolphins in the U.S. Atlantic (excluding the Gulf of Mexico) attributable to this fishery between 2001-2005 was 6 (CV=1) (Table 2) (Garrison 2003, 2005; Garrison and Richards 2004; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality and serious injury of undifferentiated spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis* and *Stenella attenuata*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels[a]	Data Type[b]	Observer Coverage[c]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality[d]	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality

Pelagic Longline (excluding NED-E)[h]	01-05	98, 87, 63, 60, 60	Obs. Data Logbook	.04, .05, .09, .09, .06	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 30, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 30, 0, 0	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	6 (1)
TOTAL											6 (1)

a. Number of vessels in the fishery is based on vessels reporting effort to the pelagic longline logbook.
b. Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. Mandatory logbook data were used to measure total effort for the longline fishery. These data are collected at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 3 pantropical spotted dolphins were stranded between South Carolina and Florida (Table 3) (NMFS unpublished data). These include one animal stranded in Florida in both 2002 and 2003, and one animal stranded in South Carolina in 2004 as part of an Unusual Mortality Event (UME). A Mid-Atlantic Offshore Small Cetacean UME, was declared when 85 small cetaceans stranded from Maryland to Georgia between 3 July 2004 and 16 January 2005. The species involved are generally found offshore and are not expected to strand along the coast. Gross necropsies were conducted and samples were collected for pathological analyses (Hohn et al. 2006), though no single cause for the UME was determined. The authors could not "definitively conclude that there was or was not a causal link between anthropogenic sonar activity or environmental conditions (or a combination of these factors) and the strandings". Prior to this, 4 animals stranded in Florida in 1999. There were no documented signs of fishery or human interactions in any of these strandings.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 3. Pantropical spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005.

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTALS
South Carolina	0	0	0	1[a]	0	1
Florida	1	1	0	0	0	2
TOTALS	1	1	0	1	0	3

[a]One pantropical spotted dolphin stranded in September in South Carolina and was considered part of the North Carolina Unusual Mortality Event.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pantropical spotted dolphins, relative to OSP in the western U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total U.S.fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, D. L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

CETAP. 1 982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC. 538 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison. 2006. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-539, 52 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149

Fulling, G. L., K. D. Mullin and C. W. Hubard. 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101:923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515, 52 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531, 57 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards. 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527, 57 pp. Available from NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, Fl 33149.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. pp. 179-189. *In*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam. 287 pp.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart. 1991. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study/MMS 91-0027. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Regional Office, New Orleans, Louisiana, 108 pp.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. pp. 27-50 *In*: A. Bjørge and G.P. Donovan (eds.) Biology of the *Phocoenids*. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16: I-x + 552 pp.

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. In: Proceedings of the workshop on Estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs 12-7.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03, 41 pp.

Perrin, W.F., E.D. Mitchell, J.G. Mead, D.K. Caldwell, M.C. Caldwell, P.J.H. van Bree, and W.H. Dawbin. 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella* sp. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 3(2):99-170.

Perrin, W.F. and A.A. Hohn. 1994. Pantropical spotted dolphin *Stenella attenuata*. Pp. 71-98 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, 418 pp.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. pp. 133-147. *In:* W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.) Gillnets and Cetaceans. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15: I-ix + 629 pp.

Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. Spec. Publ. No 4. Society for The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, KS. 231 pp.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp. Available from: NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water St., Woods Hole, MA 02543.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1999. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL, 33149.

October 2007

STRIPED DOLPHIN (*Stenella coeruleoalba*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The striped dolphin, *Stenella coeruleoalba*, is distributed worldwide in warm-temperate to tropical seas (Archer and Perrin 1997). Striped dolphins are found in the western North Atlantic from Nova Scotia south to at least Jamaica and in the Gulf of Mexico. In general, striped dolphins appear to prefer continental slope waters offshore to the Gulf Stream (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Perrin *et al.* 1994; Schmidly 1981). There is very little information concerning striped dolphin stock structure in the western North Atlantic (Archer and Perrin 1997).

In waters off the northeastern U.S. coast, striped dolphins are distributed along the continental shelf edge from Cape Hatteras to the southern margin of Georges Bank, and also occur offshore over the continental slope and rise in the Mid-Atlantic region (CETAP 1982; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Figure 1). Continental shelf edge sightings in this program were generally centered along the 1,000 m depth contour in all seasons (CETAP 1982). During 1990 and 1991 cetacean habitat-use surveys, striped dolphins were associated with the Gulf Stream north wall and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al.* 1992). Striped dolphins seen in a survey of the New England Sea Mounts (Palka 1997) were in waters that were between 20˚and 27˚C and deeper than 900 m.

Although striped dolphins are considered to be uncommon in Canadian Atlantic waters (Baird *et al.* 1997), recent summer sightings (2-125 individuals) in the deeper and warmer waters of the Gully (submarine canyon off eastern Nova Scotia shelf) suggest that this region may be an important part of their range (Gowans and Whitehead 1995; Baird *et al.* 1997).

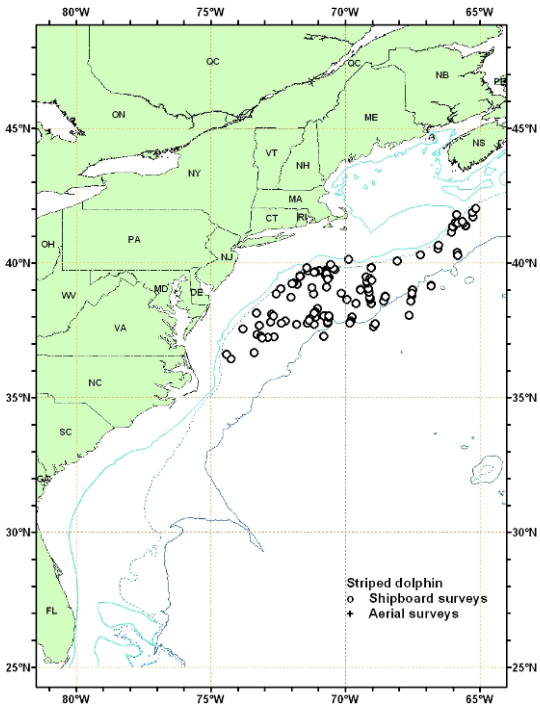


Figure 1. *Distribution of striped dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer 1998, 1999, and 2004. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

Total numbers of striped dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, although several estimates from selected regions are available for select time periods. Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas west of Georges Bank (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for striped dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the two 2004 U.S. Atlantic surveys, 94,462 (CV=0.40), where the estimate from the northern U.S. Atlantic is 52,055 (CV=0.57), and from the southern U.S. Atlantic is 42,407 (CV=0.53). This joint estimate is considered best because together these two surveys have the most complete coverage of the species' habitat.

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 36,780 striped dolphins (CV=0.27) was obtained from an aerial survey program conducted from 1978 to 1982 on the continental, shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). Abundance estimates of 25,939 (CV=0.36) and 13,157 (CV=0.45) striped dolphins were obtained from line-transect aerial surveys conducted from August to September 1991 using the Twin Otter and AT-11aircraft (NMFS 1991). An abundance estimate of 31,669 (CV=0.73) striped dolphins was obtained from a July to September 1995 sighting survey conducted by two ships and an airplane that covered waters from Virginia to the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. An abundance estimate of 49,945 (CV=0.40) striped dolphins was obtained from the sum of the estimate of 39,720 (CV=0.45) striped dolphins from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 6 July to 6 September 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) (Palka 2006), and the estimate of 10,225 (CV=0.91) striped dolphins, estimated from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey

conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38ºN) (Mullin and Fulling 2003). As recommended in the GAMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, and should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 52,055 (CV=0.57) striped dolphins was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths >50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binocluars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream Front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and there were a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters North of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995, 2006; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for striped dolphins between Florida and Maryland was 42,407 animals (CV=0.53).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for western North Atlantic striped dolphins. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	52,055	0.57
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	42,407	0.53
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	94,462	0.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for striped dolphins is 94,462 (CV=0.40) obtained from the 2004 surveys. The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic striped dolphin is 68,558.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a “recovery” factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 68,558. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic striped dolphin is 686.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero striped dolphins.

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

The pelagic drift gillnet fishery is now closed. Forty striped dolphin mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998 and occurred east of Cape Hatteras in January and February, and along the southern margin of Georges Bank in summer and autumn (Northridge 1996). Estimated annual mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) attributable to the pelagic drift gillnet fishery were 39 striped dolphins in 1989 (0.31), 57 in 1990 (0.33), 11 in 1991 (0.28), 7.7 in 1992 (0.31), 21 in 1993 (0.11), 13 in 1994 (0.06), 2 in 1995 (0), 7 in 1996 (CV=0.22), no fishery in 1997 and 4 in 1998 (CV=0).

In the North Atlantic bottom trawl fishery the only reported fishery-related mortalities (two) occurred in 1991, where the total estimated mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery for 1991 was 181 (CV=0.97).

USA

Bycatch has previously been observed by NMFS Fisheries Observer Program in the pelagic drift gillnet and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries (see above) but no mortalities or serious injuries have recently been documented in any U.S. fishery.

CANADA

No mortalities were documented in review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994). However, in a recent review of striped dolphins in Atlantic Canada two records of incidental mortality have been reported (Baird *et al.* 1997) In the late 1960's and early 1970's two mortalities each, were reported in trawl and salmon net fisheries.

Between January 1993 and December 1994, 36 Spanish deep-water trawlers, covering 74 fishing trips (4,726 fishing days and 14,211sets), were observed in NAFO Fishing Area 3 (off the Grand Bank) (Lens 1997). A total of 47 incidental catches were recorded, which included two striped dolphins. The incidental mortality rate for striped dolphins was 0.014/set.

Other Mortality

From 1995-1998, 7 striped dolphins were stranded between Massachusetts and Florida (NMFS unpublished data). From 1999-2003, fifty-nine dolphins were reported stranded from Maine to Florida (NMFS unpublished data). There were no signs of human interactions or mass strandings. The number of reported strandings per year were 2005 (16, including 12 from a mass stranding in North Carolina), 2004 (2), 2003 (19), 2002 (5), 2001 (9), 2000 (5), and 1999 (5).

In eastern Canada, 10 strandings were reported off eastern Canada from 1926-1971, and 19 from 1991-1996 (Sergeant *et al.* 1970; Baird *et al.* 1997; Lucas and Hooker 1997). In both time periods, most of the strandings were on Sable Island, Nova Scotia. Two stranding mortalities were reported in Nova Scotia in 2004 and two in 2005.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of striped dolphins, relative to OSP, in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR, therefore can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed the PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Archer, F.I., II and W.F. Perrin. 1997. Species account of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*). Paper SC/49/SM27 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 27 pp.

Baird, R.W., S. K. Hooker, H. Whitehead, and R. Etcheberry. 1997. A Review of records of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) from Canadian waters. IWC Doc. SC/49/SM4, 10 pp.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for

Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.
Buckland, S.T., D.R. Andersen, K.P Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers, and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to Distance Sampling estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.
CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.
Gowans, S. and H. Whitehead. 1995. Distribution and habitat partitioning by small odontocetes in the Gully, a submarine canyon on the Scotian Shelf. Can. J. Zool. 73:1599-1608.
Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds.). Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.
Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.
Lens, S. 1997. Interactions between marine mammals and deep water trawlers in the NAFO regulatory area. ICES CM 1997/Q:8. 10 pp.
Lucas, A.N. and S.K. Hooker. 1997. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1990-1996. Paper SC/49/06 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 10 pp.
Mullin, K.D and G.L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S 101:603-613.
NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA, NMFS, NEFSC & SEFSC, 4 pp. Available from NEFSC, Woods Hole Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA.
Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500160.
Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 16:27-50.
Palka, D.L. 1997. A review of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) in U.S. Atlantic waters. IWC Doc. SC/49/SM26, 13 pp.
Palka, D. and Hammond, P.S. 2001 . Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787.
Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. In Proceedings of the workshop on Estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. European Cetacean Society Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs 12-7.
Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03; 41 pp.
Perrin, W. F., C. E. Wilson and F. I. Archer II. 1994. Pages 129-159 *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins, Academic Press, San Diego.
Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15: 133-147.
Sergeant, D.E., A.W. Mansfield, and B. Beck. 1970. Inshore records of cetacea for eastern Canada, 1949-68. J. Fish. Res. Brd. of Can. 27: 1903-1915.
Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Pub. No. FWS/OBS-80/41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC, 163 pp.
Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.
Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.

October 2007

FRASER'S DOLPHIN (*Lagenodelphis hosei*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Fraser's dolphins are distributed worldwide in tropical waters (Perrin *et al.* 1994) and are assumed to be part of the cetacean fauna of the tropical western North Atlantic. The paucity of sightings is probably due to naturally low abundance compared to other cetacean species. Sightings in the more extensively surveyed northern Gulf of Mexico are uncommon but occur on a regular basis. Fraser's dolphins have been observed in oceanic waters (>200 m) in the northern Gulf of Mexico during all seasons (Leatherwood *et al.* 1993; Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000; Mullin and Fulling 2004). The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

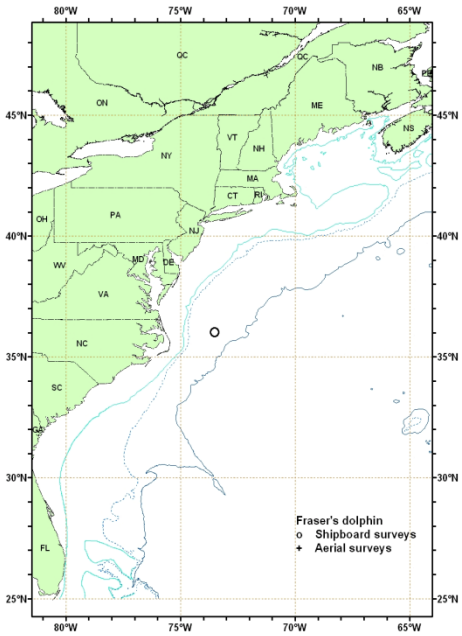


***Figure 1**. Distribution of Fraser's dolphins from SEFSC shipboard survey during 1999. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

The numbers of Fraser's dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this stock, since it was rarely seen in any surveys. A group of an estimated 250 Fraser's dolphins was sighted in waters 3300 m deep in the western North Atlantic off Cape Hatteras during a 1999 vessel survey (Figure 1; NMFS 1999). Abundance has not been estimated from the 1999 vessel survey in western North Atlantic because the sighting was not made during line-transect sampling effort; therefore, the population size of Fraser's dolphins is unknown. No Fraser's dolphins have been observed in any other surveys.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for this stock.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock .

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic Fraser's dolphin stock is unknown because the minimum population size is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related

mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero, as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Fraser's dolphins.

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 12 Fraser's dolphins were reported stranded between Maine and Puerto Rico (Table 1). The total includes one animal stranded in 2002, 10 mass stranded live animals in April 2003 in Lee, Florida, and one animal stranded in Florida in 2004. Prior to this time period, one animal stranded in Puerto in 1999. There were no indications of fishery or human interactions for these stranded animals.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 1. Fraser's dolphin (*Lagenodelphis hosei*) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005.

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTALS
Florida	0	0	10[a]	1	0	11
Puerto Rico	0	1	0	0	0	1
TOTALS	0	1	10	1	0	12

[a] Florida live mass stranding of 10 animals in Lee, Florida on April 4, 2003

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Fraser's dolphins relative to OSP in the U.S. western North Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population size or trends and PBR cannot be calculated for this stock. No fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed since 1999; therefore, total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury rate can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury. This is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73pp. Available from NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA, 92037-1508.

Hansen, L. J., K. D. Mullin, T. A. Jefferson and G. P. Scott. 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. pp. 55-132. *In:* R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion (eds.), Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96- 0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans.

Leatherwood, S., T. A. Jefferson, J. C. Norris, W. E. Stevens, L. J. Hansen and K. D. Mullin. 1993. Occurrence and sounds of Fraser's dolphin in the Gulf of Mexico. Texas J. Sci. 45(4):349-354.

Mullin, K. D. and W. Hoggard. 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172. *In* R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans, and B. Würsig (eds.), Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling. 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico, 1996-2001. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4):787-807.

NMFS [National Marine Fisheries Service]. 1999. Cruise results. Summer Atlantic Ocean marine mammal survey. NOAA Ship Oregon II cruise 236 (99- 05), 4 August - 30 September 1999. Available from SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.

Perrin, W. F., S. Leatherwood and A. Collet. 1994. Fraser's dolphin *Lagenodelphis hosei* (Fraser 1956). pp. 225-240. *In*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (editors) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London, 416 pp.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR- 12, 93 pp.

ROUGH-TOOTHED DOLPHIN *(Steno bredanensis)*: Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of the rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*) is poorly understood worldwide. These dolphins are thought to be a tropical to warm-temperate species, and historically have been reported in deep oceanic waters in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans and the Mediterranean and Caribbean seas (Perrin and Walker 1975; Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Reeves *et al.* 2003; Gannier and West 2005). Rough-toothed dolphins have, however, been observed in both shelf and oceanic waters in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and off Japan, Brazil, and Mauritania (Maigret *et al.* 1976; Miyazaki 1980; Lodi and Hetzel 1999; Addink and Smeenk 2001; Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Gannier and West 2005). In French Polynesia, rough-toothed dolphins were observed in deep waters, but were more commonly distributed inshore than offshore (Gannier and West 2005). Ritter (2002) observed rough-toothed dolphins in the Canary Islands in waters from 20 m to 2,500 m, with the average depth reported as 506 m and surface water temperatures ranging from 17° to 24°C. Rough-toothed dolphins have been reported feeding in waters off Brazil ranging from 5 m to 39 m in depth, with surface temperatures between 22°to 24°C (Lodi and Hetzel 1999). Sightings of rough-toothed dolphins along the East Coast of the U.S. are much less common than in the Gulf of Mexico (CETAP 1982; NMFS 1999; Mullin and Fulling 2003).

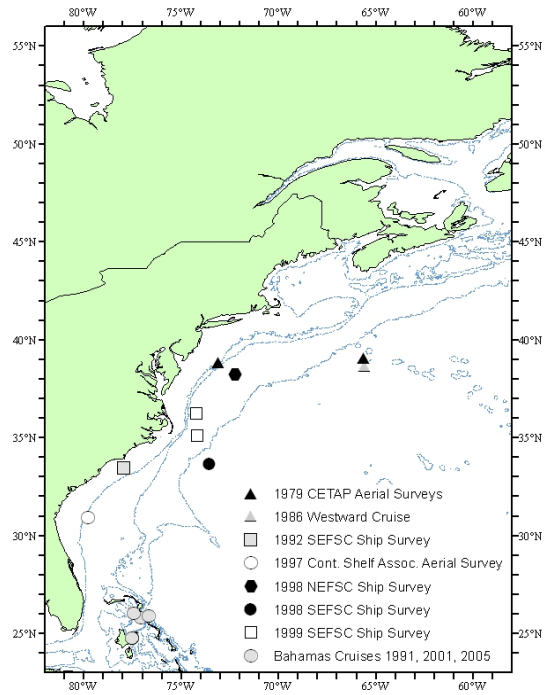


Figure 1. *Distribution of rough-toothed dolphin sightings from 1979 - 2005. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.*

In the western North Atlantic, tracking of five rough-toothed dolphins which were rehabilitated and released following a mass stranding on the east coast of Florida in 2005, demonstrated a variety of ranging patterns (Wells *et al.* In review). All tagged rough-toothed dolphins moved through a large range of water depths averaging greater than 100 m, though each of the five tagged dolphins transited through very shallow waters at some point, with most of the collective movements recorded over a gently sloping sea floor. These five rough-toothed dolphins moved through waters ranging from 17° to 31°C, with temperatures averaging 21° to 30°C. Recorded dives were rarely deeper than 50 m, with the tagged dolphins staying fairly close to the surface. Three rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins released with tags near Ft. Pierce, Florida in March 2005 were tracked in waters averaging 1,100 m in depth with sea surface temperatures averaging 24°C during the first week of tracking, moving to waters of 19°C (Wells and Gannon 2005). Rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins released and tracked in the northeast Gulf of Mexico in 1998 were recorded in waters with an average depth of 195 m and an average sea surface temperature of 25°C, typically over or near an escarpment (Wells *et al.* 1999). It is not known how representative of normal species patterns any of these movements are.

Although Miyazaki and Perrin (1994) describe these dolphins as a "diving species," dives of more than 3 minutes duration were rare for the tagged dolphins (Wells *et al.* 1999; Wells and Gannon 2005; Wells *et al.* In review), similar to behavior reported for this species by Lodi and Hetzel (1999) and Ritter (2002).

These dolphins are typically seen in small groups of 10-20 animals (Wade and Gerrodette 1993; Jefferson 2002; Reeves *et al.* 2003; Waring *et al.* 2007) . Larger groups have been recorded, namely groups of 45 animals in the Atlantic (CETAP 1982), over 50 animals in the eastern tropical Pacific, 99 animals in the Caribbean (Swartz *et al.* 2001), 160 animals in the Mediterranean, and 300 animals off Hawaii (Miyazaki and Perrin 1994).

Tagging studies of rehabilitated and released rough-toothed dolphins, as well as field observations, indicate that social bonds between members of a group may be strong. Two rough-toothed dolphins tagged and released in the Gulf of Mexico in 1998 were observed together 157 after release (Wells *et al.* 1999). Three rough-toothed dolphins released together near Ft. Pierce, Florida in 2005 exhibited frequent social interactions including food sharing, epimeletic care-giving behavior and whistle exchanges and were seen together throughout the tracking period of at least 20 days (Wells and Gannon 2005). Similar complex social behaviors have also been reported for this species off the Canary Islands (Ritter 2002; 2007), Brazil (Lodi 1992; de Moura *et al.* 2008), and Honduras (Kuczaj II and Yeater 2007). Photo-identification techniques suggest resident populations may exist off the coast of Utila, Honduras (Kuczaj II and Yeater 2007), in the Mediterranean Sea near Sicily (Reeves *et al.* 2003), and off the Canary Islands (Ritter 2001; 2007).

For management purposes, rough-toothed dolphins observed off the eastern U.S. coast are provisionally considered a separate stock from dolphins recorded in the northern Gulf of Mexico, although there is currently no information to differentiate these stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The number of rough-toothed dolphins off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this stock, since it was rarely seen during surveys. With one exception, sightings were exclusively over or seaward of the continental slope north of the Bahamas (Figure 1). Though abundance estimates have been calculated in some cases, given the paucity of sightings as well as limited survey effort in deep, offshore areas, an accurate abundance estimate has not been made, and therefore the population size of rough-toothed dolphins in the western North Atlantic is presently considered unknown.

Rough-toothed dolphins were seen only twice during the Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CETAP) surveys conducted from 1978 to 1982 in continental shelf and shelf edge waters between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Nova Scotia (CETAP 1982). Twenty probable rough-toothed dolphins were seen from the U.S. Coast Guard cutter *Cherokee* during the CETAP Platform of Opportunity Program (POP) in June 1979. In September 1979, 45 rough-toothed dolphins were observed from the Russian R/V *Belagorsk*. No abundance estimate was made based on these two sightings.

A sighting of 9 rough-toothed dolphins was made from the R/V *Westward* in June 1986 during an opportunistic cruise (Kenney pers. comm.). In January 1992, 6 rough-toothed dolphins were reported during a SEFSC aerial survey. Three rough-toothed dolphins were observed on 5 March 1997 during an aerial survey conducted by Continental Shelf Associates (Kenney pers. comm.).

Eight rough-toothed dolphins were seen on 28 July 1998 during a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Mullin and Fulling 2003). An abundance estimate of 274 (CV=1.03) was calculated based on this one sighting.

Three rough-toothed dolphins were observed from a ship in July 1998 during a line-transect sighting survey conducted from 6 July to 6 September 1998 by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) (Palka 2006). An abundance estimate of 30 (CV=0.86) was calculated based on this one sighting.

Two groups of rough-toothed dolphins were observed during a vessel survey of the western North Atlantic off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina in waters greater than 2,500 m deep (NMFS 1999). Four rough-toothed dolphins were seen in August 1999, and 20 rough-toothed dolphins were seen in September 1999. No abundance estimate was made based on these two sightings.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

There have been no sightings of rough-toothed dolphins during shipboard or aerial surveys since 1999, except in the Caribbean, despite survey cruises conducted in areas where previous sightings of this species had been made. Survey effort in deep, offshore areas off the eastern U.S. coast and in the Caribbean, where this species may occur with more frequency, has, however, been limited.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for this stock.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic stock of rough-toothed dolphins is unknown, due to an unknown minimum population size.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. No rough-toothed dolphins have been reported as bycatch in any of these fisheries (Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Palka, pers. com.; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2007). Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2002-2006 was zero rough-toothed dolphins, as there were no reports of mortality or serious injury to this stock.

Rough-toothed dolphins have been taken incidentally in the tuna purse seine nets in the eastern tropical Pacific, and in gill-nets off Sri Lanka, Brazil and the offshore North Pacific (Jefferson 2002), though no incidental takes have been reported off the eastern U.S. coast. A small number of this species are taken in directed fisheries in the Caribbean countries of St. Vincent and the Lesser Antilles, as well as in countries in the Pacific and eastern north Atlantic Oceans (Northridge 1984; Argones 2001; Jefferson 2002; Reeves *et al.* 2003).

Other Mortality

From 2002 to 2006, 146 rough-toothed dolphins were reported stranded between Maine and Puerto Rico (Table 2). Human interaction was recorded for two dolphins that stranded in North Carolina in 2006, though specific details of the type of interaction were not recorded. Although rarely observed at sea in the southeastern U.S., this species accounts for 34% of the reported mass strandings involving 5 or more animals in the past 10 years. The majority of these occurred along the Atlantic coast of Florida and Georgia and the Gulf coast of Florida (NMFS 2008; Table 1).

Table 2. Rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast (2002-2006).

STATE	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	TOTALS
Virginia	141	0	0	0	0	14
North Carolina	0	0	0	0	2	2
Georgia	0	172	0	0	0	17
Florida	1	2	373	704	1	111
Puerto Rico	0	2	0	0	0	2
TOTALS	15	21	37	70	3	146

[1]Mass live stranding of 14 animals in Northampton, VA in July 2002.

[2]Mass live stranding of 17 animals in Glynn, GA in July 2003.

[3]Mass live stranding of 37 animals in St. Lucie, FL in August 2004.

[4]Mass live stranding of 69 animals in March 2005 in Marathon, FL.

At least thirty-six rough-toothed dolphins stranded on Hutchinson Island in St. Lucie County, Florida on 6 August 2004, and another one live-stranded on 8 August 2004. Due to severe weather, the animals were walked to chest-high water and released simultaneously. The dolphins restranded later the same evening 5.6 km to the north. Thirty dolphins were euthanized on site, and seven were taken to a rehabilitation facility. Four of the dolphins died in rehabilitation and three were released on 3 March 2005 with satellite transmitters 29 km east of Ft. Pierce, Florida. All three dolphins remained together and were last recorded off the Virginia/North Carolina coast. Two of the 37 dolphins showed signs of human interaction – one had a plastic bottle cap in its fore-stomach, while the second animal had black plastic in its fore-stomach.

On 2 March 2005, at least 69 rough-toothed dolphins mass-stranded alive on the Atlantic Ocean side of Marathon Island in the Florida Keys, though additional animals may have swam away or not been recovered. Fifty-six animals (41 females and 15 males) were evaluated for rehabilitation candidacy, 10 of which died naturally and 14 were euthanized on site. The remaining 32 dolphins were transferred to three rehabilitation facilities, though 12 of these dolphins died during rehabilitation. No evidence of human or fishery interaction was reported in any of the dolphins. A review of the potential causative factors for this mass stranding suggested that a transient environmental change, specifically a rapid change in near-shore water temperatures associated with a shift in wind direction, led an already nutritionally deficient group of dolphins into shallow water (NMFS 2008). Once in this habitat, the dolphins were presumably unable to navigate their way back out, resulting in the stranding. There was no indication of significant health effects due to toxins associated with harmful algal blooms, there was no evidence of acoustic trauma and only very limited potential exposure to Naval active acoustic activity, nor was there any evidence that an infectious agent such as a parasite, bacteria, or virus resulted in significant health effects and contributed to the stranding event

Eleven rehabilitated dolphins from this stranding were tagged and released back into the Atlantic Ocean in continental slope waters, two on 20 April 2005 off Key Biscayne, Florida; seven on 3 May 2005 and two on 12 September 2005 off Key Largo, Florida. Ten dolphins were tagged with VHF or satellite-linked transmitters and were tracked for 12-49 days (Wells *et al.* In review). For the two releases involving multiple tagged dolphins, the individuals appeared to remain together through much, if not all, of the tracks (Lodi 1992; Miyazaki and Perrin 1994; Lodi and Hetzel 1999; Wells and Gannon 2005). Detailed information on this mass stranding is available in National Marine Fisheries Service (2008) and in the companion report on follow-up tracking (Wells *et al.* In review).

A potential human-caused source that may contribute to mortality for this species is from persistent organic pollutants (POPs), which were analyzed in 15 stranded rough-toothed dolphins from the Gulf of Mexico (Struntz *et al.* 2004). Although these dolphins exhibited lower concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) than those observed in other species of dolphins including Risso's, striped and bottlenose dolphins sampled in Japan, the Mediterranean and the Gulf coast of Texas, respectively, the concentrations were above the toxic threshold for marine mammal blubber suggested by Kannan *et al.* 2000. Struntz *et al*. (2004) concluded it was "likely that PCBs pose a health risk for the population represented by this limited sample group." Plastic debris may also pose a threat to this, and other, species, as evidenced by a plastic bag found in the stomach of two stranded rough-toothed dolphins – one which stranded in 2004 in St. Lucie County Florida (see above), and one in northeastern Brazil (de Meirelles and Barros 2007), and a plastic bottle cap found in one of the dolphins which stranded in St. Lucie County, Florida in 2004 (see above).

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of rough-toothed dolphins relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population size or trends and PBR cannot be calculated for this stock. No fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed; therefore, total fishery-related mortality and serious injury can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality. This is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Addink, M. J. and C. Smeenk 2001. Opportunistic feeding behavior of rough-toothed dolphins *Steno bredanensis* off Mauritania. Zool. Verh. Leiden 334: 37-48.

Argones, L. V. 2001. The status and conservation of marine mammals in the Philippines. Final Report, Univ. of Los Banos, Laguna**:** 77.

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report. University of Rhode Island Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

de Meirelles, A. C. O. and H. M. D. R. Barros 2007. Plastic debris ingested by a rough-toothed dolphin, *Steno bredanensis*, stranded alive in northeastern Brazil. Biotemas 20(1): 127-131.

de Moura, J. F., E. S. Rodrigues and S. Siciliano 2008. Epimeletic behavior in rough-toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) on the east coast of Rio de Janeiro state, Brazil. JMBA2 - Biodiversity Records 6061: 1-3.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L. P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L. P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fulling, G. L., K. D. Mullin and C. W. Hubard 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101: 923-932.

Gannier, A. and K. L. West 2005. Distribution of the rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*) around the Windward Islands (French Polynesia). Pacific Sci. 59(1): 17-24.

Garrison, L. P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L. P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Jefferson, T. A. 2002. Rough-toothed dolphin *Steno bredanensis*. Pages 1055-1059 *in*: W. Perrin, B. Wursig and J. G. M. Thewissen, (eds.) Encyclopedia of marine mammals. Academic Press, New York.

Kannan, K., A. L. Blankership, P. D. Jones and J. P. Giesy 2000. Toxicity reference values for the toxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls to aquatic mammals. Human. Ecol. Risk Assess. 6: 181-201.

Kuczaj II, S. A. and D. B. Yeater 2007. Observations of rough-toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) off the coast of Utila, Honduras. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. UK 87: 141-148.

Leatherwood, S. and R. R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Lodi, L. 1992. Epimeletic behavior of free-ranging rough-toothed dolphins, *Steno bredanensis*, from Brazil. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 8: 284-287.

Lodi, L. and B. Hetzel 1999. Rough-toothed dolphin, *Steno bredanensis*, feeding behaviors in Ilha Grande Bay, Brazil. Biociéncias(7): 29-42.

Maigret, J., J. Trotignon and R. Duguy 1976. Observations of cetaceans on the coast of Mauritania (1971-1975). I. M. M. Comm. CM 1976/N:4. 6 pp.

Miyazaki, N. 1980. Preliminary note on age determination and growth of the rough-toothed dolphin, Steno bredanensis, off the Pacific coast of Japan. International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, England.

Miyazaki, N. and W. F. Perrin 1994. Rough-toothed dolphin *Steno bredanensis* (Lesson, 1828). Pages 1-21 *in*: S. H. Ridgway and R. J. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Mullin, K. D. and G. L. Fulling 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull. 101: 603-613.

NMFS 1999. Cruise results. Summer Atlantic Ocean marine mammal survey. NOAA Ship Oregon II cruise 236 (99-05), 4 August - 30 September 1999. N. M. F. Service. Available from SEFSC, 3209 Frederic Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.

NMFS 2008. A mass stranding of rough-toothed dolphins in the Florida Keys on March 2, 2005: Potential causes, health assessment, rehabilitation, and release., National Marine Fisheries Service. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-XXX. 141 pp.

Northridge, S. P. 1984. World review of interactions between marine mammals and fisheries. FAO Fish. Pap. 251: 190.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Perrin, W. F. and W. A. Walker 1975. The rough-toothed porpoise, *Steno bredanensis*, in the eastern tropical Pacific. J. Mamm. 56: 905-907.

Reeves, R. R., B. D. Smith, E. A. Crespo and G. N. d. Sciara 2003. Dolphins, whales, and porpoises: 2002-2010 Conservation action plan for the world's cetaceans. I. IUCN/SSC Cetacean Specialist Group, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. 43-47 pp.

Ritter, F. 2001. 21 cetacean species off La Gomera (Canary Islands): Possible reasons for an extraordinary species diversity. European Research on Cetaceans-15. Proceedings of the 15th Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society, 6-10 May 2001, Rome, Italy.

Ritter, F. 2002. Behavioral observations of rough-toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) of La Gomera, Canary Islands (1995-2000), with special reference to their interactions with humans. Aquatic Mammals 28: 46-59.

Ritter, F. 2007. Behavioral responses of rough-toothed dolphins to a dead newborn calf. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 23(2): 429-433.

Struntz, W. D., J. R. Kucklick, M. M. Schantz, P. R. Becker, W. E. McFee and M. K. Stolen 2004. Persistent organic pollutants in rough toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) sampled during an unusual mass stranding event. Mar. Poll. Bull. 48(1-2): 164-173.

Swartz, S. L., A. Martinex, T. Cole, P. J. Clapham, M. A. McDonald, J. A. Hildebrand, E. M. Oleson, C. Burks and J. Barlow 2001. Visual and acoustic survey of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the eastern and southern Caribbean Sea. NOAA. Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-456. 37 pp.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Wade, P. R. and T. Gerrodette 1993. Estimates of cetacean abundance and distribution in the Eastern Tropical Pacific. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 43: 477-493.

Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, C. P. Fairfield and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-201.

Wells, R. S., G. A. Early, J. G. Gannon, R. G. Lingenfelser and P. Sweeney In review. Tagging and tracking of rough-toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) from the March 2005 mass stranding in the Florida Keys. Available from NMFS, 75 Virginia Beach Road, Miami, FL 33149. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-574, 44 pp.

Wells, R. S. and J. G. Gannon 2005. Release and follow-up monitoring of rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins. Pp. 4-18 In: C.A. Manire and R.S. Wells, Rough-toothed Dolphin Rehabilitation and Post-release Monitoring. Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report No. 1047, J.H. Prescott Marine Mammal Rescue Assistance Grant Program. Award No. (FL) #2005-0162-001.

Wells, R. S., C. A. Manire, H. L. Rhinehart, D. Smith, A. J. Westgate, F. I. Townsend, T. Rowles, A. A. Hohn and L. J. Hansen 1999. Ranging patterns of rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins, *Steno bredanensis*, released in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. 13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 28 Nov - 3 Dec, 1999, Maui, HI.

October 2007

CLYMENE DOLPHIN (*Stenella clymene*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The Clymene dolphin is endemic to tropical and sub-tropical waters of the Atlantic (Jefferson and Curry 2003). Clymene dolphins have been commonly sighted in the Gulf of Mexico since 1990 (Mullin *et al.* 1994; Fertl *et al.* 2003), and a Gulf of Mexico stock has been designated since 1995. Four Clymene dolphin groups were sighted during summer 1998 in the western North Atlantic (Mullin and Fulling 2003), and two groups were sighted in the same general area during a 1999 bottlenose dolphin survey (NMFS unpublished). These sightings and stranding records (Fertl *et al.* 2003) indicate that this species routinely occurs in the western North Atlantic. The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

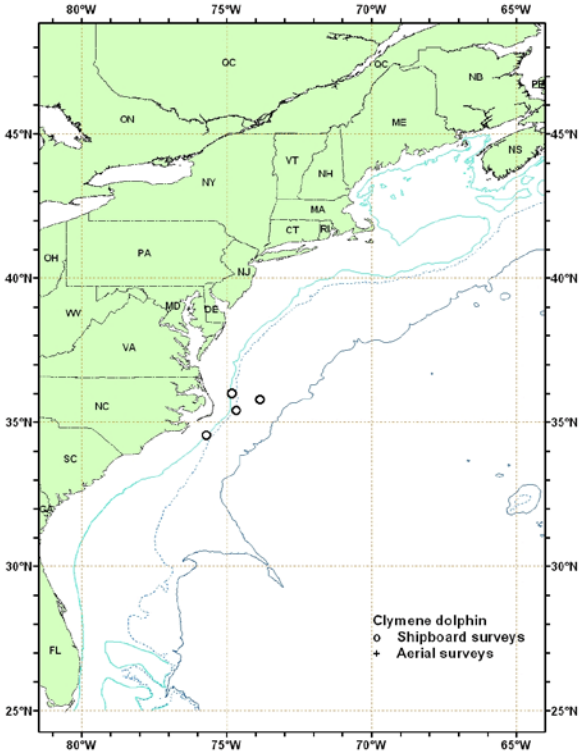


Figure 1. *Distribution of Clymene dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC vessel and aerial summer surveys during 1998. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.*

POPULATION SIZE

The numbers of Clymene dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this species since it was rarely seen in any surveys.

Clymene dolphins were observed during earlier surveys along the U.S. Atlantic coast. Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. Data were collected using standard line-transect techniques conducted from NOAA Ship *Relentless* during July and August 1998 between Maryland (38.00°N) and central Florida (28.00°N) from the 10 m isobath to the seaward boundary of the U.S. EEZ. Transect lines were placed perpendicular to bathymetry in a double saw-tooth pattern. Sightings of Clymene dolphins were primarily on the continental slope east of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Fig. 1). The best estimate of abundance for the Clymene dolphin was 6,086 (CV=0.93) (Mullin and Fulling 2003) and represents the first and only estimate to date for this species in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ. No Clymene dolphins have been observed in subsequent surveys. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, therefore should not be used for PBR determinations.

Minimum Population Estimate

No minimum population estimate is available at this time.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history

(Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown; therefore, PBR for the western North Atlantic Clymene dolphin stock is undetermined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero, as there were no reports of mortalities or serious injury to Clymene dolphins.

Other Mortality

There has been one reported stranding of a Clymene dolphin in the western North Atlantic between 2001-2005, which occurred in NC in August 2004. This stranding was part of the Mid-Atlantic Offshore Small Cetacean UME, which was declared when 33 small cetaceans stranded from Maryland to Georgia between July September 2004. One Clymene dolphin was involved in this UME.

Prior to this, one stranding of a Clymene dolphin was recorded in Florida in 1999. No sign of fishery or human interactions were noted. There may be some uncertainty in the identification of this species due to similarities with other *Stenella* species.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Clymene dolphins, relative to OSP, in the EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. Because there are insufficient data to calculate PBR it is not possible to determine if stock is strategic and if the total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is significant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. However, because there are no documented takes in U.S. waters, this stock has been designated as not strategic.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessment: guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA, 73 pp. Available from: NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115-0070.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York. 432 pp.

Fertl, D., T.A. Jefferson, I.B. Moreno, A.N. Zerbini, and K.D. Mullin. 2003. Distribution of the Clymene dolphin *Stenella clymene*. Mammal Review 33(3):253-271.

Jefferson, T.A. and B.E. Curry. 2003. *Stenella clymene*. Mammalian Species 726:1-5.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull. 101:603-613.

Mullin, K.D., T.A. Jefferson, and L.J. Hansen. 1994. Sightings of the clymene dolphin (*Stenella clymene*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10:464-470.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F. F. C. Marques, J. H. Pollard, and R. M. Fewster. 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA, 93pp.

October 2007

SPINNER DOLPHIN (*Stenella longirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Spinner dolphins are distributed in oceanic and coastal tropical waters (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976). This is presumably an offshore, deep-water species (Schmidly 1981; Perrin and Gilpatrick 1994), and its distribution in the Atlantic is very poorly known. In the western North Atlantic, these dolphins occur in deep water along most of the U.S. coast south to the West Indies and Venezuela, including the Gulf of Mexico. Spinner dolphin sightings have occurred exclusively in deeper (>2,000 m) oceanic waters (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; NMFS unpublished data) off the northeast U.S. coast. Stranding records exist from North Carolina, South Carolina, Florida and Puerto Rico in the Atlantic and in Texas and Florida in the Gulf of Mexico. The western North Atlantic population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the northern Gulf of Mexico stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The numbers of spinner dolphins off the U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast are unknown, and seasonal abundance estimates are not available for this stock since it was rarely seen in any of the surveys.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status, relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the western North Atlantic spinner dolphin is unknown because the minimum population size is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock during 2001-2005 was zero, as there were no reports of mortalities or serious injury to spinner dolphins.

EARLIER INTERACTIONS

There was no documentation of spinner dolphin mortality or serious injury in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast U.S. coast (Waring *et al.* 1990). No takes were documented in a review of Canadian gillnet and trap fisheries (Read 1994).

Bycatch has been observed in the now prohibited pelagic drift gillnet fishery, and in the pelagic longline fishery (one dolphin hooked and released alive without serious injury in 1997) but no mortalities or serious injuries

have been documented in the pelagic pair trawl, Northeast sink gillnet, Mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet, and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries (Yeung 1999).

Pelagic Drift Gillnet

One spinner dolphin mortality was observed in the pelagic driftnet between 1989 and 1993 and occurred east of Cape Hatteras in March 1993 (Northridge 1996). Estimates of total annual bycatch for 1994 and 1995 were estimated from the sum of the observed caught and the product of the average bycatch per haul and the number of unobserved hauls as recorded in self-reported fisheries information. Variances were estimated using bootstrap re-sampling techniques. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 0.7 in 1989 (1. 00), 1.7 in 1990 (1.00), 0.7 in 1991 (1.00), 1.4 in 1992 (0.31), 0.5 in 1993 (1.00) and zero from 1994-1996. This fishery is no longer in operation.

Other Mortality

From 2001-2005, 10 spinner dolphins were reported stranded between Maine and Puerto Rico (Table 1). The total includes 2 animals stranded in North Carolina in 2001, 2 animals stranded in Puerto Rico in 2002, 4 mass stranded live animals in December 2003 in Flagler, Florida (all died on the scene), 1 animal stranded in Florida 2003and in 2004. There were no indications of fishery or human interactions for these stranded animals.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 1. Spinner dolphin (*Stenella longirostris*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2001-2005

STATE	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTALS
North Carolina	2	0	0	0	0	2
South Carolina	0	0	0	0	0	0
Georgia	0	0	0	0	0	0
Florida	0	0	5[a]	1	0	6
Puerto Rico	0	2	0	0	0	2
TOTALS	2	2	5	1	0	10

[a] Includes live mass stranding of 4 animals in Flagler, FL in December 2003.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of spinner dolphins, relative to OSP, in the U.S. western North Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population size or trends and PBR cannot be calculated for this stock. No fishery-related mortality and serious injury has been observed since 1999; therefore, total fishery-related mortality and serious injury rate can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury. This is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell, and H.E. Winn. 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396, 176 pp.

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna drift gillnet and pair trawl fisheries. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Contract No. 40ENNF500045, 18 pp.

Perrin, W. F. and J. W. Gilpatrick, Jr. 1994. Spinner dolphin. pp. 99-128. *In:* S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, California. 418 pp.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. pp. 133- 147. *In:* W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow (eds.) Gillnets and Cetaceans. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15: I-ix + 629 pp.

Schmidly, D. J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Pub. No. FWS/OBS-80/41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC, 163 pp.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR- 12, 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., P. Gerrior, P.M. Payne, B.L. Parry, and J.R. Nicolas. 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeastern United States 1977-1998. Fish. Bull., US. 88(2):347-360.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES Marine Mammals Comm. CM 1992/N:12, 29 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-429, 23 pp. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL, 33149.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Western North Atlantic Offshore Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are two morphologically and genetically distinct bottlenose dolphin morphotypes (Duffield *et al.* 1983; Duffield 1986) described as the coastal and offshore forms. Both inhabit waters in the western North Atlantic Ocean (Hersh and Duffield 1990; Mead and Potter 1995; Curry and Smith 1997) along the U.S. Atlantic coast. The two morphotypes are genetically distinct based upon both mitochondrial and nuclear markers (Hoelzel *et al.* 1998). The offshore form is distributed primarily along the outer continental shelf and continental slope in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean; however the offshore morphotype has been documented to occur relatively close to shore over the continental shelf south of Cape Hatteras, NC.

Bottlenose dolphins which stranded alive in the western North Atlantic in areas with direct access to deep oceanic waters had hemoglobin profiles that matched that of the offshore morphotype (Hersh and Duffield 1990). Hersh and Duffield (1990) also described morphological differences between offshore morphotype dolphins and dolphins with hematological profiles matching the coastal morphotype which had stranded in the Indian/Banana River in Florida. North of Cape Hatteras, there is separation of the two morphotypes across bathymetry during summer months. Aerial surveys flown during 1979-1981 indicated a concentration of bottlenose dolphins in waters < 25 m deep corresponding to the coastal morphotype, and an area of high abundance along the shelf break corresponding to the offshore stock (CETAP 1982; Kenney 1990). Biopsy tissue sampling and genetic analysis demonstrated that bottlenose dolphins concentrated close to shore were of the coastal morphotype, while those in waters > 40 m depth were from the offshore morphotype (Garrison *et al.* 2003). However, during winter months and south of Cape Hatteras, NC the range of the coastal and offshore morphotypes overlap to some degree. Torres *et al.* (2003) found a statistically significant break in the distribution of the morphotypes at 34 km from shore based upon the genetic analysis of tissue samples collected in nearshore and offshore waters. The offshore morphotype was found exclusively seaward of 34 km and in waters deeper than 34 m. Within 7.5 km of shore, all animals were of the coastal morphotype. More recently, offshore morphotype animals have been sampled as close as 7.3 km from shore in water depths of 13 m (Garrison *et al.* 2003). Systematic biopsy collection surveys were conducted coastwide during the summer and winter between 2001and 2005 to evaluate the degree of spatial overlap between the two morphotypes. Over the continental shelf south of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina the two morphotypes overlap spatially, and the probability of a sampled

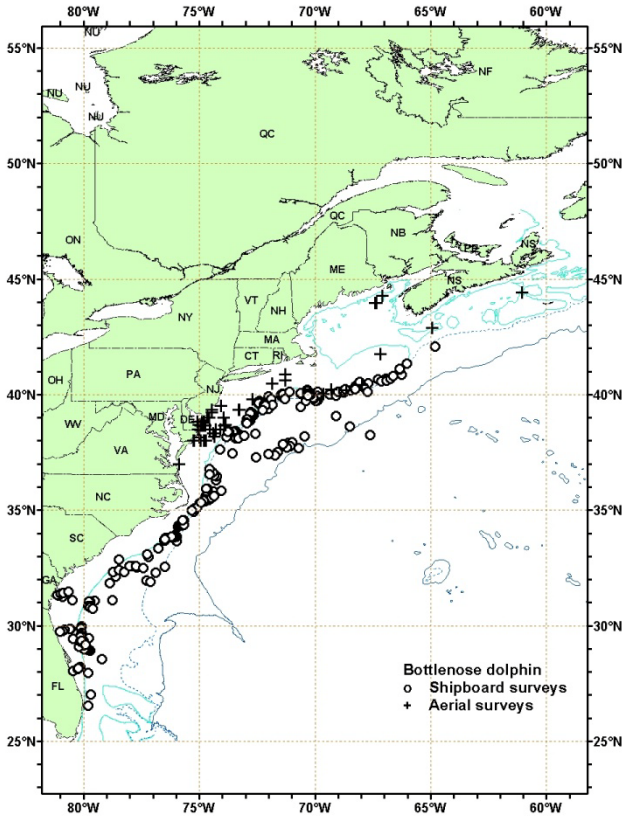


Figure 1. Distribution of bottlenose dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC aerial surveys during summer in 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, and 2006. Isobaths are at 100 m, 1,000 m, and 4,000 m.

group being from the offshore morphotype increased with increasing depth based upon a logistic regression analysis (Garrison *et al*. 2003).

Seasonally, bottlenose dolphins occur over the outer continental shelf and inner slope as far north as Georges Bank (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Kenney 1990). Sightings occurred along the continental shelf break from Georges Bank to Cape Hatteras during spring and summer (CETAP 1982; Kenney 1990). In Canadian waters, bottlenose dolphins have occasionally been sighted on the Scotian Shelf, particularly in the Gully (Gowans and Whitehead 1995; NMFS unpublished data). The range of the offshore bottlenose dolphin includes waters beyond the continental slope (Kenney 1990), and offshore bottlenose dolphins may move between the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic (Wells *et al.* 1999). Dolphins with characteristics of the offshore type have stranded as far south as the Florida Keys.

POPULATION SIZE

The best available estimate for offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphins is the sum of the estimates from the June-July 2002 aerial survey covering the continental shelf, the summer 2004 vessel survey south of Maryland, and the summer 2004 vessel and aircraft surveys north of Maryland. This joint estimate provides complete coverage of the offshore habitat from central Florida to Canada during summer months. The combined abundance estimate from these surveys is 81,588 (CV=0.17).

Earlier abundance estimates

An abundance of 16,689 (CV=0.32) bottlenose dolphins was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during July 6 to September 6, 1998, by a ship and plane that surveyed 15,900 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (38°N) (Figure 1; Palka, unpublished). Shipboard data were analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) that accounts for school size bias and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were not corrected for *g(0)*. An abundance of 13,085 (CV=0.40) for bottlenose dolphins was obtained from a shipboard line-transect sighting survey conducted between 8 July and 17 August 1998 that surveyed 4,163 km of track line in waters south of Maryland (38°N) (Fig. 1; Mullin a nd Fulling 2003). Abundance estimates were made using the program DISTANCE (Buckland *et al.* 2001; Thomas *et al.* 1998) where school size bias and ship attraction were accounted for.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During the summer (June - July) of 2002, aerial surveys covering a total of 6,734 km of trackline were conducted along the U.S. Atlantic coast between Ft. Pierce, Florida and Sandy Hook, New Jersey. The abundance of bottlenose dolphins in survey strata was obtained using line-transect methods and distance analysis, and the direct duplicate estimator was used to account for visibility bias (Buckland *et al.* 2001; Palka 1995). These estimates were further partitioned between the coastal and offshore morphotypes based upon the results of the logistic regression models and spatial analyses described above. A parametric bootstrap approach was used to incorporate the uncertainty in the logistic regression models into the overall uncertainty in the abundance estimate for offshore bottlenose dolphins (Garrison *et al.* 2003). The resulting coastwide abundance estimate for the offshore morphotype in waters < 40 m depth was 26,849 (CV=0.193).

An abundance of 9,786 (CV=0.56) for offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphins was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during June 12 to August 4, 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of 38°N (Table 1; Palka 2005). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

An estimate of abundance obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2002 was 5,100 (CV=0.41) offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphins and an abundance estimate of 2,989 (CV=1.11) was obtained from a survey conducted in August 2006. The 2002, 2006 and part of the above 2004 sighting surveys were conducted on the NOAA Twin Otter using the circle-back data collection methods, which allow the estimation of *g(0)* (Palka 2005). The estimate of *g(0)* was derived from the pooled data from the three aerial surveys, while the density estimates were year-specific. The 2006 survey covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St.

Lawrence. The 2002 survey covered 7,465 km of trackline waters from the 1000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to Maine; while the Bay of Fundy and Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed. The 2004 survey covered 6,180 km of trackline in the region from the 100-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy; while the Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed.

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50 m) between 27.5 and 38ºN latitude was conducted during June-August 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with "bigeye" binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and there were a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters North of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were analyzed to correct for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias employing line transect distance analysis and the direct duplicate estimator (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphins between Florida and Maryland was 44,953 (CV=0.26).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for western North Atlantic offshore stock of bottlenose dolphins. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Jul 2002	New Jersey to Florida	26,849	0.19
Aug 2002	S. Gulf of Maine to Maine	5,100	0.41
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to Bay of Fundy	9,786	0.56
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	44,953	0.26
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,989	1.11

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The minimum population estimate for western North Atlantic offshore bottlenose dolphin is 70,775.

Current Population Trend

The data are insufficient to determine population trends. Previous estimates cannot be utlized to assess trends because previous survey coverage of the species' habitat was incomplete.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al*. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for offshore bottlenose dolphins is 70,775. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.4 because this stock is of

unknown status and due to the high degree of uncertainty in bycatch estimates (CV can not be calculated). PBR for the western North Atlantic offshore bottlenose dolphin is therefore 566.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury of offshore bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

Fisheries Information

Total estimated mean annual fishery-related mortality for this stock during 2001-2006 is unknown, however mortalities of offshore bottlenose dolphins were observed during this period in the Northeast Sink Gillnet and mid-Atlantic Gillnet commercial fisheries. Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

Prior to 1977, there was no documentation of marine mammal bycatch in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast coast of the U.S. A fishery observer program, which has collected fishery data and information on incidental bycatch of marine mammals, was established in 1977 with the implementation of the Magnuson Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (MFCMA).

Bottlenose dolphin mortalities were observed in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery in 1989-1998. Bycatch mortality estimates extrapolated for each year (CV in parentheses) were 72 in 1989 (0.18), 115 in 1990 (0.18), 26 in 1991 (0.15), 28 in 1992 (0.10), 22 in 1993 (0.13), 14 in 1994 (0.04), 5 in 1995 (0), 0 in 1996, and 3 in 1998 (0).

Thirty-two bottlenose dolphin mortalities were observed in the pelagic pair trawl fishery between 1991 and 1995. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 13 dolphins in 1991 (0.52), 73 in 1992 (0.49), 85 in 1993 (0.41), 4 in 1994 (0.40) and 17 in 1995 (0.26).

Although there were reports of bottlenose dolphin mortalities in the foreign squid mackerel butterfish fishery during 1977-1988, there were no fishery-related mortalities of bottlenose dolphins reported in the self-reported fisheries information from the mackerel trawl fishery during 1990-1992.

One bottlenose dolphin mortality was documented in the North Atlantic bottom trawl in 1991 and the total estimated mortality in this fishery in 1991 was 91 (CV=0.97). Since 1992 there were no bottlenose dolphin mortalities observed in this fishery.

Pelagic Longline

The pelagic longline fishery operates in the U.S. Atlantic (including Caribbean) and Gulf of Mexico EEZ (SEFSC unpublished data). Between 1992 and 2006 in Atlantic waters, one bottlenose dolphin was observed caught and released alive during 1993, and one was caught and released alive during 1998. In addition, one bottlenose dolphin was observed taken and released alive in 2005 near the continental shelf break south of Cape Hatteras, NC. No bottlenose dolphin mortalities or serious injuries were observed between 2002 and 2006 (Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007).

Northeast Sink Gillnet

The first observed mortality of bottlenose dolphins was recorded in 2000. This was genetically identified as an offshore morphotype animal. The estimated annual fishery-related serious injury and mortality attributable to this fishery (CV in parentheses) was 0 from 1996-1999, and 132 (CV=1.16) in 2000. There was one additional observed mortality of a bottlenose dolphin presumed to be from the offshore morphotype in this fishery during 2004. Total mortality estimates for 2002-2006 have not been calculated (Table 2).

Mid-Atlantic Gillnet

Bottlenose dolphin mortalities were observed in this fishery during 1998, 2001, and 2005. In each case, the dolphin was presumed to be of the offshore morphotype based upon its location in deep water over the outer continental shelf. The only prior estimate of total mortality in the fishery was 4 (CV=0.7) for 1998. Extrapolated estimates of total mortality from 2002 to2006 have not been calculated (Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage [b]	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Northeast Sink Gillnet	02-06	unk[c]	Obs. Data Dealer Reports, Logbooks	.02, .03, .06, .07, .04	0, 0, 1, 0, 0	0, 0, unk[d], 0, 0	0, 0, unk[d], 0, 0	unk[d]
Mid-Atlantic Gillnet	02-06	unk[c]	Obs. Data Dealer Reports	.01, .01, .02, .03, .04	0, 0, 0, 1, 0	0, 0, 0 unk[d], , 0	0, 0, 0, unk[d], 0	unk[d]

a. Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected by the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. The NEFSC collects landings data (Dealer Reports), and total landings are used as a measure of total effort for the gillnet fisheries. Mandatory vessel trip reports (Logbook) data are used to determine the spatial distribution of fishing effort in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery.

b. Observer coverage of the Northeast sink gillnet and mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fisheries are ratios based on the percentage of tons of fish landed.

c. Number of vessels is not known.

d. Estimates of bycatch mortality attributed to the Northeast sink gillnet and mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries have not been generated

Other Mortality

Bottlenose dolphins are among the most frequently stranded small cetaceans along the Atlantic coast. Many of the animals show signs of human interaction (*i.e.*, net marks, mutilation, etc.); however, it is unclear what proportion of these stranded animals is from the offshore morphotype.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of this stock relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. The western North Atlantic offshore bottlenose dolphin is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Average 2002-2006 annual U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury has not been estimated, and it is therefore unknown whether or not total mortality and serious injury can be considered insignificant.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S. L. Swartz, T. C. Eagle, and P. R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Buckland, S. T., D.R. Andersen, K.P Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers, and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to Distance Sampling estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York 432 pp.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report, Contract AA51-C78-48, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 576 pp.

Curry, B. E. and J. Smith. 1997. Phylogeographic structure of the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*): stock identification and implications for management. Pp. 327-247. *In:* A. E. Dizon, S. J. Chivers and W. F. Perrin (editors), Molecular genetics of marine mammals. Spec. Publ. 3 Society for Marine Mammalogy.

Duffield, D. A. 1986. Investigation of genetic variability in stocks of the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Final report to the NMFS/SEFSC, Contract No. NA83-GA-00036, 53 pp.

Duffield, D. A., S. H. Ridgway and L. H. Cornell. 1983. Hematology distinguishes coastal and offshore forms of dolphins (*Tursiops*). Can. J. Zool. 61: 930-933.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison. 2006. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-539, 52 p.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison. 2007. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-560, 54 p.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515, 51 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531, 57 p.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards. 2004. Estimated Bycatch of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the U.S. Atlantic Pelagic Longline Fleet During 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527, 57 p.

Garrison, L.P., P.E. Rosel, A.A. Hohn, R. Baird, and W. Hoggard. 2003. Abundance of the coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin Tursiops truncatus, in U.S. continental shelf waters between New Jersey and Florida during winter and summer 2002. NMFS/SEFSC report prepared and reviewed for the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Team. Available from: Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Gowans S. and H. Whitehead. 1995. Distribution and habitat partitioning by small odontocetes in the Gully, a submarine canyon on the Scotian Shelf. Can. J. Zool. 73: 1599-1608.

Hersh, S. L. and D. A. Duffield. 1990. Distinction between northwest Atlantic offshore and coastal bottlenose dolphins based on hemoglobin profile and morphometry. Pages 129-139. *In:* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (editors), The bottlenose dolphin, Academic Press, San Diego, 653 pp.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *In:* Garner *et al.* (eds.). Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Hoelzel, A. R., C. W. Potter and P. B. Best. 1998. Genetic differentiation between parapatric 'nearshore' and 'offshore' populations of the bottlenose dolphin. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 265:1177-1183.

Kenney, R. D. 1990. Bottlenose dolphins off the northeastern United States. Pages 369-386. *In:* S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (editors), The bottlenose dolphin Academic Press, San Diego, 653 pp.

Mead, J. G. and C. W. Potter. 1995. Recognizing two populations for the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) off the Atlantic coast of North America: morphologic and ecologic considerations. International Biological Research Institute Reports 5:31-43.

Mullin, K. D., and G. L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16:27-50

Palka, D. and Hammond, P.S. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. In Proceedings of the workshop on Estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs 12-7.

Thomas, L., J. L. Laake, J. F. Derry, S. T. Buckland, D. L. Borchers, D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S. L. Hedley, F. F. C. Marques, J. H. Pollard and R. M. Fewster. 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Torres, L. G., P. E. Rosel, C. D'Agrosa and A. J. Read. 2003. Improving managment of overlapping bottlenose dolphin ecotypes through spatial analysis and genetics. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 19:502-514.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Wells, R. S., H. L. Rhinehart, P. Cunningham, J. Whaley, M. Baran, C. Koberna and D. P. Costa. 1999. Long distance offshore movements of bottlenose dolphins. Mar. Mammal Sci. 15(4):1098-1114.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Charleston Estuarine System Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2007), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several areas (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002a; Zolman 2002; Gubbins *et al.* 2003; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

The Charleston Estuarine System (CES) stock is centered near Charleston, South Carolina. It is bounded in the north by Price Inlet and includes a stretch of the Intracoastal Waterway (ICW) approximately 13 km east-northeast of Charleston Harbor. It continues through Charleston Harbor and includes the main channels and selected creeks of the Ashley, Cooper and Wando Rivers. The CES stock also includes the Stono River Estuary, approximately 20 km south-southwest of Charleston Harbor, the North Edisto River another 20km to the west-southwest, and the estuarine waters and tributaries of these rivers (Figure 1). The southern boundary abuts the northern boundary of the Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System stock, previously defined based on a photo-ID project (Gubbins 2002a,b,c). The borders of this region are defined based on long-term photo-ID studies and telemetry work (Speakman *et al.* 2006; Adams *et al.* 2008). The CES stock boundaries are subject to change upon further study of dolphin residency patterns in estuarine waters of North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia.

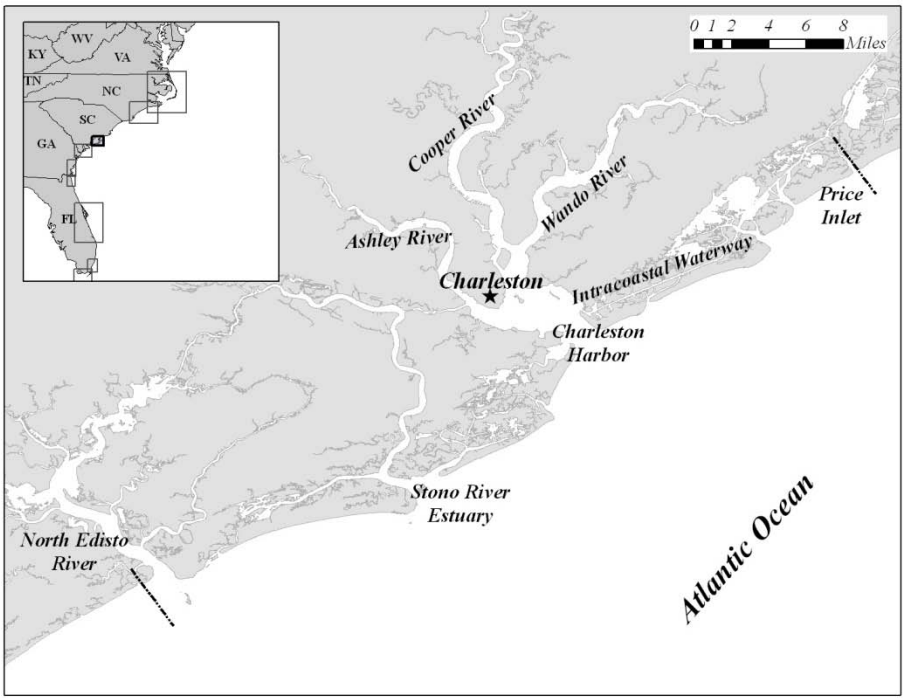


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Charleston Estuarine System (CES) stock. Dashed lines denote the boundaries.*

The Ashley, Cooper and Wando Rivers and the Charleston Harbor are characterized by a high degree of land development and urban areas whereas the Stono River Estuary and North Edisto River have a much lower degree of

development. The Charleston Harbor area includes a broad open water habitat, while the other areas consist of river channels and tidal creeks. The ICW area consists of miles of undeveloped salt marshes, and it has the least amount of open water habitat.

Using photo-ID data, Speakman *et al.* (2006) considered a dolphin to be a resident to the area if it was observed during all 4 seasons, regardless of year. Seasonal residents were defined as those observed during the same season in consecutive years, but not in intervening seasons, while transients were only observed during 1 season or in 2 consecutive seasons. It is thought that the seasonal residents and transients may be coastal animals that occasionally or seasonally use estuarine habitats. There is evidence from photo-ID studies that resident dolphins in this stock may also use the coastal waters to move between areas, but that resident estuarine animals are distinct from animals that reside in coastal waters or use coastal waters during seasonal migrations (Speakman *et al.* 2006).

Zolman (2002) analyzed photo-ID data collected in the Stono River Estuary from October 1994 through January 1996 and identified a number of year-round resident dolphins using this area. Zolman (2002) indicated the likelihood that the Stono River Estuary included the entire home range of a dolphin was small, as individual resident dolphins were observed in other areas, including the North Edisto River and Charleston Harbor.

Speakman *et al.* (2006) summarized studies carried out from 1994-2003 on bottlenose dolphins throughout the CES, incorporating the above studies. Individual identifications were made for 839 dolphins, with 115 (14%) sighted between 11 and 40 times. Eighty-one percent (81%) of the 115 individuals were sighted over a period exceeding 5 years while 44% were sighted over a period of 7.7-9.8 years, suggesting long-term residency for some of the dolphins in the CES stock. Using adjusted sighting proportions to correct for unequal survey effort, 42% of the dolphins showed a strong fidelity for a particular area. Among the individuals sighted at least once in the coastal area, 3% were seen only in the coastal area, 62% were seen in the coastal and one other area, 27% were seen in 2 other areas and 8% were seen in 3 additional areas. This finding, that 97% of the dolphins with high sighting frequencies were observed in at least 2 areas, supports the inclusion of the entire CES as 1 stock, as opposed to multiple stocks (Speakman *et al.* 2006). The number of dolphins observed in Charleston Harbor was 50% greater than in the Stono River Estuary, at least 40% higher than in the North Edisto River and approximately 9 times greater than in the ICW, illustrating that Charleston Harbor is a high use area for this stock (Speakman *et al.* 2006).

Telemetry studies of bottlenose dolphins in this area followed 2 females from October 1999 to January 2000 (Hansen, pers. comm.; NOAA/NOS/NCCOS unpublished data). One female was captured and tagged in the Stono River Estuary along with her dependent calf. She moved briefly to Charleston Harbor then to the North Edisto River before returning to the Stono River Estuary. The second female was also captured and tagged in the Stono River Estuary and moved frequently between this estuary and Charleston Harbor. These results illustrate the connective nature of the areas within the Charleston region.

Dolphins are known to reside in the estuaries north of this stock between Price Inlet, South Carolina, and the North Carolina/South Carolina border, and are not currently covered in any stock assessment report. During surveys in August 1999, a group of 25-30 dolphins consistently occupied Winyah Bay, South Carolina, with 5 individuals resighted multiple times (Young and Phillips 2002). Treating the North Inlet and Winyah Bay as a closed population, mark recapture analyses yielded a population estimate of 47.4 (95% confidence interval of 39.0-60.6). Sloan (2006) surveyed the Cape Romaine National Wildlife Refuge area from September 2003 through August 2005 and identified 22 year round residents, 49 seasonal residents and 50 transient dolphins. Petricig (1995) also documented year-round residents in the estuarine waters of Bull Creek. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals in this region exhibit affiliation to the CES stock or to the stock to the north, the Southern North Carolina Estuarine System stock, or should be delineated as their own stock(s). Further research is needed to establish affinities of dolphins in this region. It should be noted, however, that in this intervening region during 2003-2007, there were 11 recorded bottlenose dolphin strandings, 2 of which were confirmed fishery interactions. One of these 2 was entangled in crab pot gear, disentangled and released alive. Of the remaining 9 stranded dolphins, it could not be determined if there was evidence of human interactions for 4 animals, and no evidence of human interactions was found for 5 animals.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of bottlenose dolphins residing within the CES stock is unknown. Since 1994, 839 dolphins have been identified in 5 areas of the CES by Speakman *et al.* (2006). This number includes dolphins that are in the coastal morphotype stock and are transients or seasonal residents to this area, as opposed to the estuarine dolphins found in the rivers and marshes of the CES. Therefore a population size cannot be determined from this study. Analyses to calculate abundance estimates from 2004-2006 mark-recapture analyses, which will yield seasonal, if

not annual, abundance estimates for this stock, are being conducted by NOAA/NOS/NCCOS.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for the Charleston Estuarine System stock of bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the CES stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for this stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury within the CES stock during 2003-2007 is unknown. It is not possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab pots since there is no systematic observer program. However, it is clear that this interaction is a common occurrence in this area and does result in mortalities of estuarine bottlenose dolphins (Burdett and McFee 2004).

Fishery Information

The only documented reports of fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock are associated with the blue crab pot fishery.

Crab Pots

One of the largest commercial fisheries in South Carolina's coastal waters is the Atlantic blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) fishery, which operates year round with the predominant fishing occurring from August to November. Burdett and McFee (2004) reviewed bottlenose dolphin strandings in South Carolina from 1992 to 2003 and found that 24% of the 42 entanglements of dolphins were associated with crab pots with an additional 19% of known entanglements deemed as probable interactions with crab pots.

Between 2003 and 2007, 5 stranded bottlenose dolphins recovered in the CES displayed evidence of interaction with a crab pot (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). During 2003, 2 bottlenose dolphins were observed entangled in crab pot lines in the CES, including 1 that was released alive and has been resighted at least 9 times (NOAA/NOS/NCCOS unpublished data.). From 2004 to 2006, 4 bottlenose dolphins in the CES stranded entangled in crab pots. These animals were released alive from entangling gear and were not believed to be seriously injured. An additional dolphin stranded in 2007 had wound marks around the tail stock which might be attributable to interactions with crab pots.

Other Mortality

In addition to the dolphins reported caught in crab pots, 59 stranded bottlenose dolphins were recovered between 2003 and 2007 in the CES (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008; Table 1). It was not possible to determine whether or not there was evidence of human interactions for 23 of these strandings.

Table 1. Stranded bottlenose dolphins recovered in the Charleston Estuarine System, South Carolina, from 2003 to 2007, as well as number of strandings for which evidence of human interaction was detected and number of strandings for which it could not be determined (CBD) if there was evidence of human interaction. Data are from the NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database (accessed 10 November 2008). Please note human interaction does not necessarily mean the interaction caused the animal's death.

	2003	**2004**	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**	**TOTAL**
Total Stranded	15	12	10	13	14	64
Human Interaction						
--Fishery Interaction	2	2	2	3	0	9
--Other	0	1	0	0	1	2
No Human Interaction	8	5	3	5	9	30
CBD	5	4	5	5	4	23

Stranded carcasses are not routinely identified to estuarine or coastal stocks of bottlenose dolphins. In order to address whether a stranded dolphin in the CES was from this estuarine stock or the coastal morphotype stock, the photo-ID catalog of all dolphins individually identified since 1994 in the Charleston area was checked against any strandings in the CES for which the animal could be identified (Table 2). Seventeen (14%) of the 123 stranded dolphins were identifiable, 12 (71%) of which had been previously identified as resident estuarine dolphins belonging to the CES stock (NOAA/NOS/NCCOS unpublished data). Five additional dolphins (29%) were identifiable but did not match any dolphins in the Charleston catalog and were thus considered to be part of the coastal morphotype stock. Sixty-seven percent of the estuarine dolphins stranded in the estuarine areas and 80% of the coastal non-resident dolphins stranded along the coast. These limited data indicate that coastal dolphins (not considered part of this stock) stranded predominantly along the coast, whereas 2/3 of the estuarine resident dolphins in this stock stranded in the estuarine areas.

Table 2. Strandings of individually identified bottlenose dolphins observed in the Charleston Estuarine System stock.
Represented are the number (and percentage) of identified dolphins relative to where the stranding occurred.
Unpublished data from NOAA/NOS/NCCOS.

	# Dolphins Stranded	**# Stranded in Estuary**	**# Stranded on Coast**
Estuarine Dolphins	12	8/12 (67%)	4/12 (33%)
Coastal Dolphins	5	1/5 (20%)	4/5 (80%)
Total Dolphins	17	9/17 (53%)	8/17 (47%)

Stranding data underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that are found necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

There have been occasional mortalities of bottlenose dolphins during research activities including both directed dolphin capture-release studies and fisheries surveys. In August 2002, a dolphin became entangled in a trammel net and died during a fisheries research project in the Wando River, South Carolina (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). A second dolphin was also involved in the incident and may also have died (NOAA/NOS/NCCOS unpublished data). During August 2004, 1 female bottlenose dolphin died during a health assessment capture study in Charleston.

This stock inhabits areas of high human population densities, where a large portion of the stock's range is highly industrialized or agricultural. Strandings in South Carolina were greater near urban areas and those with agricultural input, suggesting adverse health effects to estuarine dolphins in these developed areas (McFee and Burdett 2007).

Numerous studies have investigated the health status and risks for bottlenose dolphins in the CES. Reduced immune response was correlated with increasing whole blood concentrations of several contaminants in bottlenose dolphins from the Charleston area (Kannan *et al.* 1997). Significantly higher total mercury was found in adult females than juvenile females while the highest manganese levels were found in juvenile females. Total mercury concentrations were significantly correlated with age, while the inverse was true for copper, manganese, lead, uranium and zinc. McFee *et al.* (in press) found age-related variation in growth rates between bottlenose dolphin sexes and some variation (e.g., asymptotic length) between geographic cohorts, which may be the result of contaminant ingestion.

Some of the highest concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and DDT reported for cetaceans have been found in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins sampled near Charleston (Kuehl and Haebler 1995; Houde *et al.* 2006b). Blubber concentrations of organohaline pollutants found in male dolphins near Charleston exceeded toxic threshold values and may result in adverse effects on health or reproductive rates (Hansen *et al.* 2004; Schwacke *et al.* 2004).

Persistent organic pollutant (POP) accumulation in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins sampled near Charleston indicated Cytochrome P4501A1 expression in the deep blubber layer was strongest, with highest concentrations found in simultaneously pregnant-lactating females (Montie *et al.* 2008). During periods of lipid mobilization (e.g., during fasting, starvation, adaptation to warmer water temperatures, lactation or a combinations of these), stored blubber lipids may be redistributed into the circulatory system, enhancing their metabolism, which may interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis and other essential processes (Montie *et al.* 2008; Vecchione *et al.* 2008).

Fair *et al.* (2007) found mean total polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) concentrations, associated with sewage sludge and urban runoff, were 5 times greater in the blubber of Charleston dolphins than levels reported for dolphins in the Indian River Lagoon and represent some of the highest measured in marine mammals. Temporal trends in levels of PCBs and PBDEs were evaluated by comparing bottlenose dolphin samples from the 1990's and from the 2000's (Johnson-Restrepo *et al.* 2005). An exponential increase in concentrations of these synthetic contaminants over the 10-year period was measured, with an estimated doubling time of 3-4 years for Florida dolphins.

Unlike PCB and organochlorine contaminants, perfluoroalkyl compounds (PFCs) are detected in higher concentrations in the water column than in sediments, thereby potentially being a cause of concern for apex predators such as the bottlenose dolphin (Adams *et al.* 2008). In the Charleston area, highest PFC concentrations were detected in wastewater treatment plant effluents, fish, and dolphin plasma and tissues (Houde *et al.* 2006a). Using blood samples collected from dolphins near Charleston, Adams *et al.* (2008) found dolphins affiliated with areas characterized by high degrees of industrial and urban land use had significantly higher plasma concentrations of perfluoroctane sulfonate (PFOs), perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA) and perfluoroundeconic acid (PFUnA) than dolphins which spent most of their time in residential areas with lower developed land use, such as wetland marshes. Dolphins residing predominantly in the Ashley, Cooper and Wando Rivers exhibited significantly greater mean plasma concentration of PFUnA than those associated with Charleston Harbor.

Bossart *et al.* (2008) found serum iron was slightly lower and serum bicarbonate was significantly higher in Charleston area dolphins with orogenital papillomas compared to healthy dolphins, while dolphins with tumors had multiple abnormalities in serum proteins and immunologic factors. Dolphins with these papillomas, which appear to be sexually transmitted, may have enhanced immunity mediated by secreted antibodies due to increased exposure to other directly transmitted pathogens.

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the CES stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The impact of crab pots on estuarine bottlenose dolphins is currently unknown, but has been shown to be considerable in the CES (Burdett and McFee 2004). Because the stock

size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, J., M. Houde, D. Muir, T. Speakman, G. Bossart and P. Fair 2008. Land use and the spatial distribution of perfluoroalkyl compounds as measured in the plasma of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). Mar. Environ. Res. 66: 430-437.

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bossart, G.D., T.A. Romano, M.M. Peden-Adams, C.D. Rice, P.A. Fair, J.D. Goldstein, D. Kilpatrick, K. Cammen and J.S. Reif 2008. Hematological, biochemical, and immunological findings in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) with orogenital papillomas. Aquatic Mammals 34(2): 167-177.

Burdett, L.G. and W.E. McFee 2004. Bycatch of bottlenose dolphins in South Carolina, USA, and an evaluation of the Atlantic blue crab fishery categorisation. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 6: 231-240.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 143 pp.

Fair, P.A., G. Mitchum, T.C. Hulsey, J. Adams, E. Zolman, W. McFee, E. Wirth and G.D. Bossart 2007. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in blubber of free-ranging bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from two southeast Atlantic estuarine areas. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 53: 483-494.

Gubbins, C. 2002a. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28: 24-31.

Gubbins, C. 2002b. Use of home ranges by resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. J. Mamm. 83(1): 178-187.

Gubbins, C.M. 2002c. The dolphins of Hilton Head: Their natural history. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia. 69 pp.

Gubbins, C.M., M. Caldwell, S.G. Barco, K. Rittmaster, N. Bowles and V. Thayer 2003. Abundance and sighting patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) at four northwest Atlantic coastal sites. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 5(2): 141-147.

Hansen, L.J., L.H. Schwacke, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman and P.A. Fair 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the U.S. Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Eviron. 319: 147-172.

Houde, M., T.A.D. Bujas, J. Small, R.S. Wells, P.A. Fair, G.D. Bossart, K.R. Solomon and D.C.G. Muir 2006a. Biomagnification of perfluoroalkyl compounds in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) food web. Env. Sci. and Tech. 40: 4138-4144.

Houde, M., G. Pacepavicius, R.S. Wells, P.A. Fair, R.J. Letcher, M. Alaee, G.D. Bossart, A.A. Hohn, K.R. Solomon and D. Muir 2006b. Polychlorinated biphenyls and hydroxylated polychlorinated biphenyls in plasma of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from the Western Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico. Env. Sci. and Tech. 40: 5860-5866.

Johnson-Restrepo, K.K. B., R. Addink and D.H. Adams 2005. Polybrominated diphenyls in a marine food web of coastal Florida. Env. Sci. and Tech. 39: 8243-8250.

Kannan, K., K. Senthilkumar, B.G. Loganathan, S. Takahashi, D.K. Odell and S. Tanabe 1997. Elevated accumulation of tributylin and its breakdown products in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) found stranded along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts. Env. Sci. and Tech. 31: 296-301.

Kuehl, D.W. and R. Haebler 1995. Organochlorine, organobromine, metal, and selenium residues in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) collected during an unusual mortality event in the Gulf of Mexico, 1990. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 28(4): 494-499.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

McFee, W.E. and L.G. Burdett 2007. Spatial and temporal analysis of bottlenose dolphin strandings in South Carolina, 1992-2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS-NCCOS-46. 12 pp.

McFee, W.E., J.H. Schwacke, M.K. Stolen, K.D. Mullin and L.H. Schwacke in press. Investigation of growth phases for bottlenose dolphins using a Bayesian modeling approach. Mar. Mamm. Sci.

Montie, E.W., P.A. Fair, G.D. Bossart, G.B. Mitchum, M. Houde, D.C.G. Muir, R.J. Letcher, W.E. McFee, V.R. Starczak, J.J. Stegeman and M.E. Hahn 2008. Cytochrome P4501A1 expression, polychlorinated biphenyls and hydroxylated metabolites, and adipocyte size of bottlenose dolphins from the southeastern United States. Aquat. Tox. 86: 397-412.

Petricig, R.O. 1995. Bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Bull Creek, South Carolina. Ph.D. thesis. University of Rhode Island. 281 pp.

Schwacke, L., A.J. Hall, R.S. Wells, G.D. Bossart, P. Fair, A.A. Hohn, P.R. Becker, J. Kucklick, G.B. Mitchum and P.E. Rosel 2004. Health and risk assessment for bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) populations along the southeast United States coast: Current status and future plans. paper SC/56/E20 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, Sorrento, Italy. 15 pp.

Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.

Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conservation Genetics 6(5): 715-728.

Sloan, P.E. 2006. Residency patterns, seasonality and habitat use among bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in the Cape Romaine National Wildlife Refuge, SC. M.Sc. thesis. University of North Carolina, Wilmington. 66 pp.

Speakman, T., E. Zolman, J. Adams, R.H. Defran, D. Laska, L. Schwacke, J. Craigie and P. Fair 2006. Temporal and spatial aspects of bottlenose dolphin occurrence in coastal and estuarine waters near Charleston, South Carolina. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS-NCCOS-37. 50 pp.

Vecchione, A., M.M. Peden-Adams, T.A. Romano and P.A. Fair 2008. Recent cytokine findings and implications toward health assessment of the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Aquatic Mammals 34(1): 93-101.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2007. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 205. 415 pp.

Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

Young, R.F. and H.D. Phillips 2002. Primary production required to support bottlenose dolphins in a salt marsh creek system. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(2): 358-373.

Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 879-892.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2007), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several areas (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002a; Zolman 2002; Gubbins *et al.* 2003; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

The Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System (NGSSCES) stock is bounded in the north by the southern border of the Charleston Estuarine System stock at the southern extent of the North Edisto River and extends southwestward to the northern extent of Ossabaw Sound. It includes St. Helena, Port Royal, Calibogue and Wassaw Sounds as well as the estuarine waters of the rivers and creeks that lie within this area (Figure 1). Photo-ID matches of estuarine animals from the NGSSCES region and the estuarine stocks to the north and south have not been made (Urian *et al.* 1999). The borders are based primarily on results of photo-ID studies conducted by Gubbins (2002a,b,c) in this region, and photo-ID and telemetry research carried out north of this region (Zolman 2002; Speakman *et al.* 2006), and are subject to change upon further study of dolphin residency patterns in estuarine waters of South Carolina and Georgia.

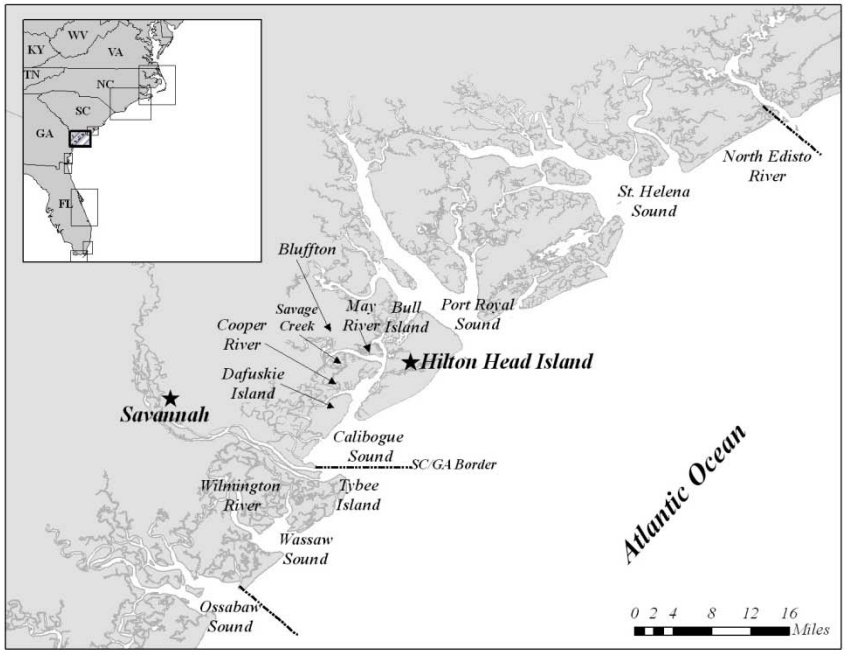


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System (NGSSCES) stock. The borders are denoted by dashed lines.*

From 1994 to 1998, Gubbins (2002a,b,c) surveyed an area bordered on the north by the May River, on the south by the Calibogue Sound, on the west by Savage Creek and on the east by Hilton Head Island. Broad Creek, which bisects Hilton Head Island, and nearshore ocean waters out to 2 km at the mouth of Calibogue Sound were included and were regularly surveyed. Occasional surveys were made around the perimeter of Hilton Head Island.

Gubbins (2002b) categorized each dolphin identified in the Hilton Head area as a year-round resident or a seasonal transient based on overall resighting patterns. Residents were seen in all 4 seasons whereas transients were seen only in 1 or 2 seasons. Resident dolphins were observed from 10 to 116 times, whereas transients were

observed less than 9 times (Gubbins 2002b). Sixty-four percent of the dolphins photographically identified were resighted only once between 1994 and 1998. Both resident and transient dolphins occurred in waters of Calibogue Sound (Gubbins 2002b,c; Gubbins *et al.* 2003), whereas in the tidal creeks and rivers, primarily small, tight groups of resident dolphins were seen, with only an occasional transient dolphin observed in these estuarine areas. Two dolphins were resighted between Hilton Head and Jacksonville, which likely represent transients or seasonal residents (Gubbins 2002b). Gubbins *et al.* (2003) reported dolphin abundance in the Hilton Head area was lowest from February to April, with 2 peaks in abundance observed in May and July. Some dolphins were sighted for short periods of time in the summer, indicating transients or seasonal residents may move inshore to this area during the summer months.

Dolphins residing within estuaries south of this stock down to the northern boundary of the Southern Georgia Estuarine System (SGES) stock are currently not included in any Stock Assessment Report. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals south of the NGSSCES stock exhibit affiliation to the NGSSCES stock, to the SGES stock to the south or are deserving of their own stock status. Further research is needed to establish affinities of dolphins in this region. It should be noted, however, that in this intervening region during 2003-2007, 7 dead stranded dolphins were reported. It could not be determined if there was evidence of human interactions for 6 of these stranded animals and for 1 animal no evidence of human interactions was detected.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of bottlenose dolphins residing within the NGSSCES stock is unknown. Data collected by Gubbins (2002b) were incorporated into a larger study that used mark-recapture analyses to calculate abundance in 4 estuarine areas along the eastern U.S. coast (Gubbins *et al.* 2003). Sighting records collected only from May through October were used. Based on photo-ID data from 1994 to 1998, 234 individually identified dolphins were observed (Gubbins *et al.* 2003), which included 52 year-round residents and an unspecified number of seasonal residents and transients. Mark-recapture analyses included all the 234 individually identifiable dolphins and the population size for the Hilton Head area was calculated to be 525 dolphins (CV=0.16; Gubbins *et al.* 2003). This is an overestimate of the stock abundance within the study area covered by Gubbins *et al.* (2003) because it includes non-resident and seasonally resident dolphins. In addition, the study area did not encompass the entire area occupied by the NGSSCES stock and therefore this population size cannot be considered a reliable estimate of abundance for this stock.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate for this stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate and a “recovery” factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the NGSSCES stock is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the NGSSCES stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury within the NGSSCES stock during 2003-2007 is unknown. It is not possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab pots since there is no systematic observer program. However, it is clear that this interaction occurs elsewhere within estuarine habitats of the southeastern U.S. coast and does result in mortalities of estuarine bottlenose dolphins (Burdett and McFee 2004).

Fishery Information

Crab Pots

Between 2003 and 2007, 4 bottlenose dolphins were reported entangled in crab pot gear in the NGSSCES (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). All 4 dolphins were released alive. One entanglement occurred in August 2005 in the northern reaches of the Wilmington River and 3 crab pot entanglements occurred in 2006 (1 in March in Wassaw Sound, 1 live dolphin was reported in May on Hilton Head Island and 1 entanglement occurred in June on Daufuskie Island).

Other Mortality

From 2003 to 2007, 51 additional bottlenose dolphins were reported stranded within the NGSSCES area (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). It could not be determined if there was evidence of human interactions for 34 of these strandings, and no evidence of human interaction was detected for 15. One dolphin which stranded in September 2006 showed evidence of human interaction, but not fishery interaction (propeller wounds), and an additional dolphin stranded in March 2006 in Tybee Creek at Morgan Cut with signs of net entanglement noted on the dorsal fin. Finally, there have been occasional mortalities of bottlenose dolphins during research activities. Three dolphins were killed in fishery research trammel nets, including a mother/calf pair in March 2004 in Tybee Creek, Georgia, and 1 dolphin in House Creek (Little Tybee Island) in November 2004.

Stranding data underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that are found necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

This stock inhabits areas with significant drainage from urban and agricultural areas and as such is exposed to contaminants in runoff from those sources. There is no estimate of indirect human-caused mortality from pollution or habitat degradation for this stock. However, high tissue concentrations of anthropogenic contaminants are likely to have an effect on reproduction and population health (Hansen *et al.* 2004; Schwacke *et al.* 2004; Reif *et al.* 2008).

Blubber samples were collected from 7 bottlenose dolphins in the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary (TBRE) and dolphins stranded in Wassaw, Ossabaw and St. Catherine's Sounds (Pulser and Maruya 2008). Total PCB concentrations were 10 times higher in dolphins from the TBRE compared to the stranded animals from the Savannah area. The signature of Aroclor 1268, a PCB used in roofing and caulking compounds, was distinct between the TBRE and Savannah area dolphins and closely resembled those of local prey fish species (Pulser and Maruya 2008).

Gubbins (2002c) speculated that the most serious threat to Hilton Head dolphins is handouts of food, as provisioned dolphins spend more time alone and in smaller groups leaving them vulnerable to shark attacks, more aggressive with each other in an attempt to get free food, and less wary of humans, leaving them open to injury or death from boat propellers, spoiled fish or even shooting. There are emerging questions regarding potential linkages between provisioning wild dolphins, dolphin depredation of recreational fishing gear, and associated entanglement and ingestion of gear. High boat activity in the Hilton Head area could result in a change in movement patterns, alteration of behavior of both dolphins and their prey, disruption of echolocation and masking of communication, physical damage to ears, collisions with vessels and degradation of habitat quality (Richardson *et al.* 1995; Ketten 1998; Gubbins 2002b; Gubbins *et al.* 2003; Mattson *et al.* 2005). The effect of boat activity was investigated by Mattson *et al.* (2005) during the summer of 1998 along Hilton Head Island. Dolphins changed behavior more often when boats were present, and group size was significantly larger in the presence of 1 boat and was largest when multiple boats were present. Jet skis elicited a strong and immediate reaction with dolphins remaining below the surface for long periods of time. Dolphins always changed behavior and direction of movement in the presence of shrimp boats, while ships and ferries elicited little to no obvious response. One documented impact from boats was recorded in September 2006 when a dolphin stranded at Bluffton with propeller wounds on its back, as reported above (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008).

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the NGSSCES stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. The total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The impact of crab pots on estuarine bottlenose dolphins is currently unknown, but has been shown to be considerable in the Charleston Estuarine System stock (Burdett and McFee 2004). Because the stock size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Burdett, L.G. and W.E. McFee 2004. Bycatch of bottlenose dolphins in South Carolina, USA, and an evaluation of the Atlantic blue crab fishery categorisation. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 6: 231-240.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 143 pp.

Gubbins, C. 2002a. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28: 24-31.

Gubbins, C. 2002b. Use of home ranges by resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. J. Mamm. 83(1): 178-187.

Gubbins, C.M. 2002c. The dolphins of Hilton Head: Their natural history. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia. 69 pp.

Gubbins, C.M., M. Caldwell, S.G. Barco, K. Rittmaster, N. Bowles and V. Thayer 2003. Abundance and sighting patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) at four northwest Atlantic coastal sites. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 5(2): 141-147.

Hansen, L.J., L.H. Schwacke, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman and P.A. Fair 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the U.S. Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Environ. 319: 147-172.

Ketten, D.R. 1998. Marine mammal auditory systems: A summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-256. 74 pp.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Mattson, M.C., J.A. Thomas and D.S. Aubin 2005. Effects of boat activity on the behavior of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in waters surrounding Hilton Head, South Carolina. Aquatic Mammals 31(1): 133-140.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

Pulser, E.L. and K.A. Maruya 2008. Geographic specificity of Aroclor 1268 in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) frequenting the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary, Georgia (USA). Sci. Total Environ. 393: 367-375.

Reif, J.S., P.A. Fair, J. Adams, B. Joseph, D.S. Kilpatrick, R. Sanchez, J.D. Goldstein, F.I. Townsend, S.D. McCulloch, M. Mazzoil, E.S. Zolman, L.J. Hansen and G.D. Bossart 2008. Evaluation and comparison of

the health status of Atlantic bottlenose dolphins from the Indian River Lagoon, Florida, and Charleston, South Carolina. J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 233: 299-307.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme and D. Thomas, II 1995. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 576 pp.

Schwacke, L., A.J. Hall, R.S. Wells, G.D. Bossart, P. Fair, A.A. Hohn, P.R. Becker, J. Kucklick, G.B. Mitchum and P.E. Rosel 2004. Health and risk assessment for bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) populations along the southeast United States coast: Current status and future plans. paper SC/56/E20 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, Sorrento, Italy. 15 pp.

Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.

Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conservation Genetics 6(5): 715-728.

Speakman, T., E. Zolman, J. Adams, R.H. Defran, D. Laska, L. Schwacke, J. Craigie and P. Fair 2006. Temporal and spatial aspects of bottlenose dolphin occurrence in coastal and estuarine waters near Charleston, South Carolina. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS-NCCOS-37. 50 pp.

Urian, K.W., A.A. Hohn and L.J. Hansen 1999. Status of the photoidentification catalog of coastal bottlenose dolphins of the western North Atlantic: Report of a workshop of catalog contributors. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-425. 24 pp.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2007. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 205. 415 pp.

Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 879-892.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Southern Georgia Estuarine System Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2008), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several inshore areas of the southeastern United States (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002; Zolman 2002; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.*, 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the Atlantic coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

The Southern Georgia Estuarine System stock (SGES) is bounded in the south by the Georgia/Florida border at the Cumberland River and in the north by the Altamaha River inclusive and encompasses all estuarine waters in between, including but not limited to the Intracoastal Waterway, St. Andrew and Jekyll Sounds and their tributaries, St. Simon Sound and tributaries, and the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary (TBRE) system (Figure 1). The southern boundary abuts the northern boundary of the Jacksonville stock, previously defined based on a photo-ID project (Caldwell 2001). The northern border is defined based on continuity of estuarine habitat, and a significantly high and unique contaminant burden found in dolphins from this area (Pulster and Maruya 2008). These boundaries are subject to change upon further study of dolphin residency patterns in estuarine waters of central and northern Georgia.

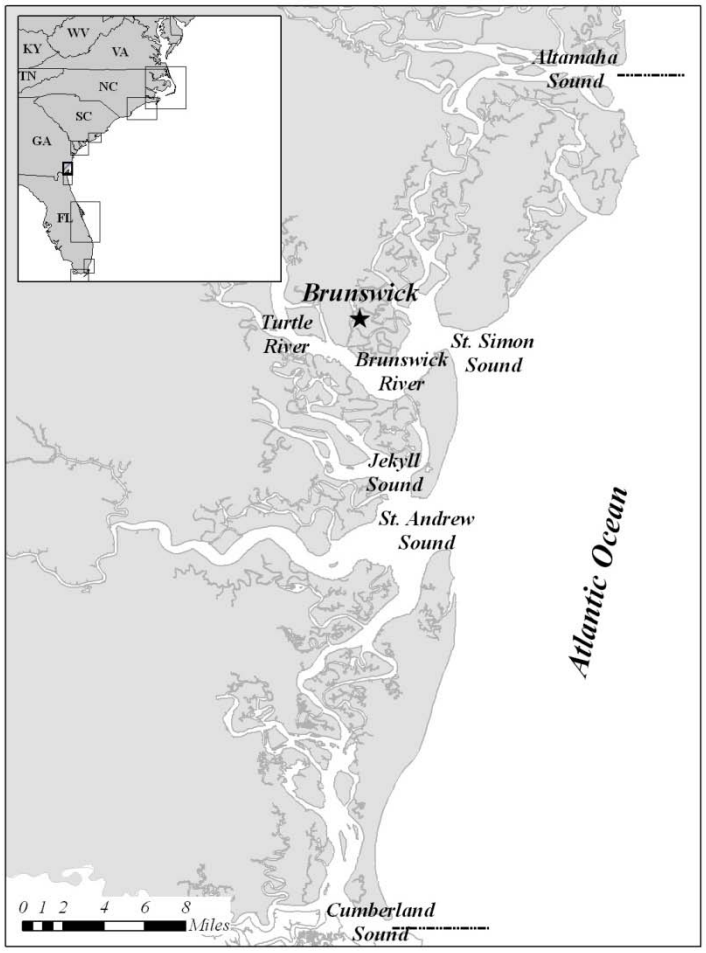


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Southern Georgia Estuarine System (SGES) stock. The borders are denoted by dashed lines.*

Genetic analysis of mitochondrial DNA control region sequences and microsatellite markers of dolphins biopsied in the SGES showed significant differentiation from animals biopsied in northern Georgia and southern South Carolina estuaries as well as from animals biopsied in coastal waters >1 km from shore at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). In addition, bottlenose dolphins in the TBRE exhibit contaminant burdens consistent with long-term fidelity to the TBRE (Pulster and Maruya 2008).

Dolphins residing in the estuaries north of this stock between Altamaha Sound, Georgia, and Wassaw Sound, Georgia, are not currently covered in any stock assessment report. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals in this region exhibit affiliation to the SGES stock or to the stock to the north, the Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System stock or should be delineated as their own stock. Further research is needed to establish affinities of dolphins in this region. It should be noted, however, that in this intervening region during 2003-2007, 7 dead stranded dolphins were reported but it could not be determined if there was evidence of human interactions for 6 of these stranded animals and for 1 animal no evidence of human interactions was detected.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of bottlenose dolphins residing within the Southern Georgia Estuarine System stock is unknown. The Georgia Dolphin Project conducted quarterly boat-based surveys from 1992 to 2003 to photograph and count dolphins, but no abundance estimate has been published from this work. Gubbins *et al.* (2003), using photo-ID methods to identify individual dolphins, provided an estimate of 525 dolphins (CI: 399, 728) for a portion of the area covered by the SGES stock. However, these data were collected during May - October 1997 and hence are considered expired. In 2008, new efforts to estimate abundance in a portion of the SGES from St. Simons Sound to the Altamaha River were initiated (Balmer, pers. comm.). Mark-recapture, photo-ID surveys are planned for every season for 2 years and were started in February 2008 (Balmer, pers. comm.). This research should yield an abundance estimate for a large portion of this stock's range.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for the Southern Georgia Estuarine System stock of bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the SGES stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for this stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury of the SGES bottlenose dolphin stock during 2003-2007 is unknown.

Fishery Information

Crab Pots

Between 2003 and 2007, there were 2 documented reports of fishery-related interactions for this stock: 1 attributed to commercial blue crab pot gear; the second involved gear consistent with the crab pot fishery (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). One of the 2 animals was disentangled and released alive (condition unknown) and the second was seen towing ~2-3 m of white line with a buoy on the end. Disentanglement efforts failed. In addition, there was a documented crab pot entanglement in 2001 in which the animal was released alive. Since there is no systematic observer program, it is not

possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab pots. However, bottlenose dolphin interactions with and entanglement in crab pot gear are well documented and mortalities have occurred in estuarine areas similar to the estuarine waters of southern Georgia (Burdett and McFee 2004). Thus, the potential for crab pot fishery gear to cause mortalities of bottlenose dolphins in the SGES should not be discounted.

Other Mortality

From 2003 to 2007, 15 additional bottlenose dolphins were reported stranded within the SGES (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). It was not possible to make any determination of possible human interaction for 14 of these strandings. For the remaining dolphin, no evidence of human interactions was detected. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that are found necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

A portion of the stock's range is highly industrialized, and the Environmental Protection Agency has included 4 sites within the Brunswick area on its National Priority List (NPL) of hazardous waste sites (EPA 2008). Specifically, the LCP Chemicals Site contaminated soils, groundwater and adjacent marsh with mercury and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Mean total polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) concentrations from dolphins biopsied in the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary (Pulster and Maruya 2008; Sanger *et al.* 2008) were significantly higher than dolphins sampled in other areas of the world including other inshore estuarine waters along the Southeast coast of the United States (Schwacke *et al.* 2002; Hansen *et al.* 2004; Litz 2007). PCB congeners measured in tissues of dolphins biopsied in the TBRE system were enriched in highly chlorinated homologs consistent with Aroclor 1268 (Pulster and Maruya 2008; Sanger *et al.* 2008). The TBRE area is known to be contaminated with this specific PCB mixture in soil and sediments, and the transport of these contaminants into the food web through invertebrate and vertebrate fauna has been documented (Kannan *et al.* 1997; Kannan *et al.* 1998; Maruya and Lee 1998).

Studies have suggested an increased risk of detrimental effects on reproduction and endocrine and immune system function for marine mammals in relation to tissue concentrations of PCBs (De Swart *et al.* 1996; Kannan *et al.* 2000; Schwacke *et al.* 2002). Thus, the high levels of PCBs recorded in dolphins from this stock raise concern for the long-term health and viability of the stock. However, there are no estimates of indirect human-caused mortality from pollution or habitat degradation. Studies of the distribution and health of bottlenose dolphins in this area are ongoing (Sanger *et al.* 2008; Schwacke, pers. comm.).

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the SGES stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. The total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is unknown and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Entanglements in both commercial and recreational crab pot fisheries are documented, and detrimental impacts of high pollutant burdens may be a significant issue for this stock due to the high mean total polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) concentrations found in the blubber of animals in this region. Because the stock size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B. C., R. S. Wells, S. M. Nowacek, D. P. Nowacek, L. H. Schwacke, W. A. McLellan, F. S. Scharf, T. K. Rowles, L. J. Hansen, T. R. Spradlin and D. A. Pabst. 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167

Barlow, J., S. L. Schwartz, T. C. Eagle and P. R. Wade. 1995. U. S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background and Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Burdett, L. G. and W. E. McFee. 2004. Bycatch of bottlenose dolphins in South Carolina, USA, and an evaluation of the Atlantic blue crab fishery categorization. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 6(3): 231-240.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. Ph.D. from the University of Miami. 143 pp.

De Swart, R. L., P. S. Ross, J. G. Vos and A. D. M. E. Osterhaus. 1996. Impaired immunity in harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) exposed to bioaccumulated environmental contaminants: Review of a long-term study. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 823-828.

EPA. 2008. http://www.epa.gov/region4/waste/npl/index.htm.

Gubbins, C. 2002. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquat. Mamm. 28: 24-31.

Gubbins, C. M., M. Caldwell, S. G. Barco, K. Rittmaster, N. Bowles and V. Thayer. 2003. Abundance and sighting patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) at four northwest Atlantic coastal sites. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 5: 141-147.

Hansen, L., L. Schwacke, G. Mitchum, A. Hohn, R. S. Wells, E. Zolman and P. Fair. 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the US Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Environ. 319: 147-172.

Kannan, K., A. L. Blankenship, P. D. Jones and J. P. Giesy. 2000. Toxicity reference values for the toxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls to aquatic mammals. Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess. 6: 181-201.

Kannan, K., K. A. Maruya and S. Tanabe. 1997. Distribution and characterization of polychlorinated biphenyl congeners in soil and sediments from a Superfund site contaminated with Aroclor 1268. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1483-1488.

Kannan, K., H. Nakata, R. Stafford and G. R. Masson. 1998. Bioaccumulation and toxic potential of extremely hydrophobic polychlorinated biphenyl congeners in biota collected at a Superfund site contaminated with Aroclor 1268. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1214-1221.

Litz, J. A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. dissertation from The University of Miami. 140 pp.

Maruya, K. A. and R. F. Lee. 1998. Aroclor 1268 and toxaphene in fish from a southeastern US estuary. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1069-1075.

Mazzoil, M., S. D. McCulloch and R. H. Defran. 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Fla. Sci. 68: 217-226.

Pulster, E. L. and K. A. Maruya. 2008. Geographic specificity of Aroclor 1268 in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) frequenting the Turtle/Brunswick River estuary, Georgia (USA). Sci. Total Environ. 393: 367-375.

Sanger, D., A. Blair, G. DiDonato, T. Washburn, S. Jones, R. Chapman, D. Bergquist, G. Riekerk, E. Wirth, J. Stewart, D. White, L. Vandiver, S. White and D. Whitall. 2008. Support for integrated ecosystem assessments of NOAA's National Estuarine Research Reserves System (NERRS), Volume I: The impacts of coastal development on the ecology and human well-being of tidal creek ecosystems of the US Southeast. NOAA Tech. Memo., NOS-NCCOS-82, 76 pp.

Schwacke, L. H., E. O. Voit, L. J. Hansen, R. S. Wells, G. B. Mitchum, A. A. Hohn and P. A. Fair. 2002. Probabilistic risk assessment of the reproductive effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from the southeast United States coast. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 21: 2752-2764.

Scott, G. P., D. M. Burn and L. J. Hansen. 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Proceedings: Oceans '88, IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8, Vol. 3: 819-823.

Sellas, A. B., R. S. Wells and P. E. Rosel. 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conserv. Genet. 6: 715-728.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, WA. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., E. Josephson, C. P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2008. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments -- 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-205, 415 pp.

Wells, R. S., M. D. Scott and A. B. Irvine. 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. pp. 247-305. *In*: H. Genoways (ed.) Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

Zolman, E. S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 879-892.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Jacksonville Estuarine System Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2009), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several areas (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002; Zolman 2002; Gubbins *et al.* 2003; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

The Jacksonville Estuarine System (JES) stock is bounded in the north by the Florida/Georgia border at Cumberland Sound, abutting the southern border of the Southern Georgia Estuarine System stock, and extends south to Jacksonville Beach, Florida. This encompasses an area defined during a photo-ID field study of bottlenose dolphin residency patterns in the area (Caldwell 2001). The habitat is comprised of several large brackish rivers, including St. Mary's, Amelia, Nassau, Fort George and St. John's River (Figure 1). The St. John's River is a deep, swift moving river with heavy boat and shipping activity (Caldwell 2001). The remainder of the area is made up of tidal marshes and riverine systems averaging 2m in depth over sand, mud or oyster beds, and is bisected by the Intracoastal Waterway. The borders are subject to change upon further study of dolphin residency patterns in estuarine waters of southern Georgia and Florida.

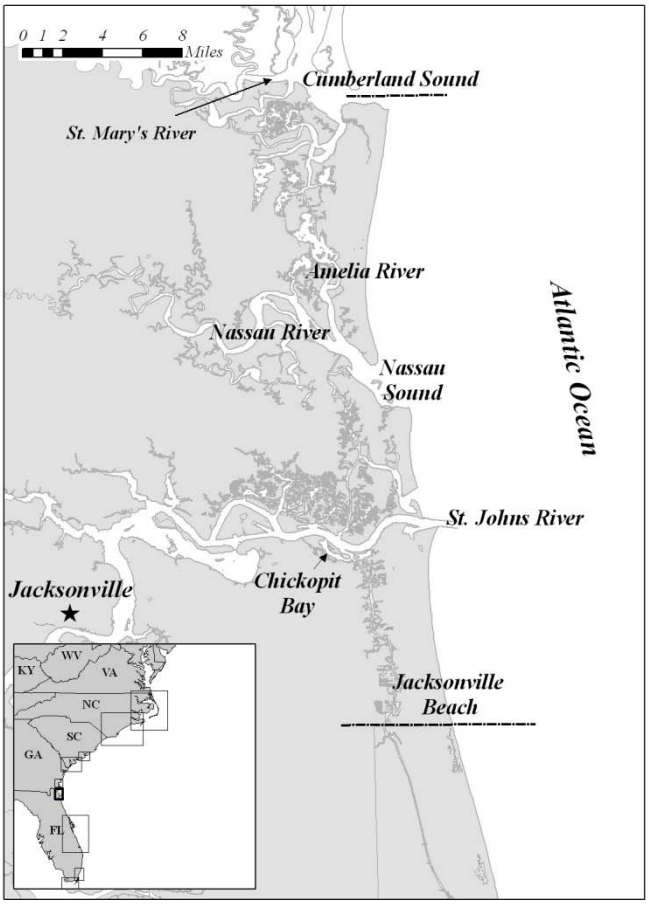


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Jacksonville Estuarine System (JES) stock. The borders are denoted by dashed lines.*

The JES stock has been defined as a separate estuarine stock primarily by the results of photo-ID and genetic studies. Caldwell (2001) investigated the social structure of bottlenose dolphins inhabiting the estuarine waters between the St. Mary's River and Jacksonville Beach, Florida, using photo-ID and behavioral data obtained from December 1994 through December 1997. Three behaviorally different communities were identified during this study, namely the estuarine waters north of St. John's River (termed the Northern area), the estuarine waters south of St. John's River (the Southern area) and the coastal area, all of which differed in density, habitat fidelity and social affiliation patterns. Caldwell (2001) found that dolphins inhabiting the Northern area were the most isolated, with 96% of the groups observed containing

dolphins that had been photographically identified only in this area, demonstrating strong year-round site fidelity. Cluster analyses suggested that dolphins using the Northern area did not socialize with those using the Southern area. In the Southern area, 78% of the groups were photographed only in this region (Caldwell 2001). However, these dolphins migrated into and out of the Jacksonville area each year, returning to the area during 3 consecutive summers, suggesting the Southern area dolphins may show summer site fidelity as opposed to the year-round fidelity demonstrated in the Northern area. Caldwell (2001) found that dolphins found in the coastal areas were highly mobile, had fluid social affiliations, were not sighted more than 8 times over the entire study and showed no long-term (>4 months) site fidelity. Three of these dolphins were also sighted off South Carolina, behind shrimp boats. These coastal dolphins are thus considered to be members of the coastal morphotype stocks.

The JES stock demonstrated oscillating abundance year round (Gubbins *et al.* 2003) with low numbers reported in January and December. There was a positive correlation between dolphin abundance and water temperature, with peak numbers seen when water temperatures rose above 16°C.

Caldwell (2001) examined genetic differentiation among the Northern, Southern and coastal areas of the study site using mitochondrial DNA sequences and microsatellite data. Both mitochondrial DNA haplotype and microsatellite allele frequencies differed significantly between the Northern and Southern sampling areas. Differentiation between the Southern sampling area and the coast was lower, but still significant. These genetic data are in line with the behavioral analyses. However, sample sizes were small for these estuarine regions (n ≤ 25) and genetic analyses did not account for the high number of closely related individuals within the dataset. Further analyses are necessary to confirm the results.

Despite the strong fidelity to the Northern and Southern areas, dolphins were photographed outside their preferred areas, supporting the proposal to include both these areas within the boundaries of the JES stock. Future analyses may provide additional information on the importance of the Southern area to the resident stock, and thus the inclusion of both areas in this stock boundary may be modified with additional data or further analyses.

Dolphins residing within estuaries south of this stock down to the northern boundary of the Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System stock are currently not included in any Stock Assessment Report. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals south of the JES stock exhibit affiliation to the JES stock, the IRLES stock to the south or are simply transient animals associated with coastal stocks. Further research is needed to establish affinities of dolphins in this region. It should be noted that during 2003-2007, there were 16 stranded bottlenose dolphins in this region in estuarine waters. Evidence of human interactions was detected for 4 of these stranded dolphins, 2 of which involved fishery interactions, including a crab pot entanglement. The other 2 interactions involved boat collisions (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008).

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of bottlenose dolphins residing within the JES stock is unknown. Data collected by Caldwell (2001) were incorporated into a larger study that used mark-recapture analyses to calculate abundance in 4 estuarine areas along the eastern U.S. coast (Gubbins *et al.* 2003). Sighting records collected only from May through October were used, as this limited time period was determined to reduce the possibility of violating the mark-recapture model's assumption of geographic closure and mark retention. Based on photo-ID data from 1994 to 1997, 334 individually identified dolphins were observed (Gubbins *et al.* 2003), which included an unspecified number of seasonal residents and transients. Mark-recapture analyses included all the 334 individually identifiable dolphins, and the population size for the JES stock was calculated to be 412 residents (CV=0.06; Gubbins *et al.* 2003). This is an overestimate of the stock abundance in the area covered by the study because it includes non-resident and seasonally resident dolphins. Caldwell (2001) indicated that 122 dolphins were resighted at least 10 times in the JES, with 33 individuals observed primarily in the Northern area, and 89 individuals reported to use the Southern area.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate for this stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was

assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the JES stock is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR is unknown for this stock.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury within the JES stock during 2003-2007 is unknown. It is not possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab pots since there is no systematic observer program. However, this interaction is a common occurrence elsewhere within estuarine habitats of the southeastern U.S. coast and does result in mortalities of estuarine bottlenose dolphins (Burdett and McFee 2004).

Fishery Information

Crab Pots

Between 2003 and 2007, 1 bottlenose dolphin carcass recovered within the JES area displayed evidence of possible interaction with a trap/pot fishery (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008).

Other Mortality

From 2003 to 2007, 16 additional stranded bottlenose dolphins were recovered within the JES area (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). For 3 dolphins, no evidence of human interactions was detected. It was not possible to make a determination of human interaction for the remaining 12 strandings. Stranding data underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that are found necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

This stock inhabits areas with significant drainage from industrial and urban sources, and as such is exposed to contaminants in runoff from these. No contaminant analyses have yet been conducted in this area, so there is no estimate of indirect human-caused mortality from pollution or habitat degradation for this stock. In other estuarine areas where such analyses have been conducted, exposure to anthropogenic contaminants have been found to likely have an effect (Hansen *et al.* 2004; Schwacke *et al.* 2004; Reif *et al.* 2008).

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the JES stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The impact of crab pots on estuarine bottlenose dolphins is currently unknown, but has been shown to be considerable in the Charleston Estuarine System stock (Burdett and McFee 2004). Because the stock size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Burdett, L.G. and W.E. McFee 2004. Bycatch of bottlenose dolphins in South Carolina, USA, and an evaluation of the Atlantic blue crab fishery categorisation. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 6: 231-240.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 143 pp.

Gubbins, C. 2002. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28: 24-31.

Gubbins, C.M., M. Caldwell, S.G. Barco, K. Rittmaster, N. Bowles and V. Thayer 2003. Abundance and sighting patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) at four northwest Atlantic coastal sites. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 5(2): 141-147.

Hansen, L.J., L.H. Schwacke, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman and P.A. Fair 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the U.S. Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Environ. 319: 147-172.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

Reif, J.S., P.A. Fair, J. Adams, B. Joseph, D.S. Kilpatrick, R. Sanchez, J.D. Goldstein, F.I. Townsend, S.D. McCulloch, M. Mazzoil, E.S. Zolman, L.J. Hansen and G.D. Bossart 2008. Evaluation and comparison of the health status of Atlantic bottlenose dolphins from the Indian River Lagoon, Florida, and Charleston, South Carolina. J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 233: 299-307.

Schwacke, L., A.J. Hall, R.S. Wells, G.D. Bossart, P. Fair, A.A. Hohn, P.R. Becker, J. Kucklick, G.B. Mitchum and P.E. Rosel 2004. Health and risk assessment for bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) populations along the southeast United States coast: Current status and future plans. paper SC/56/E20 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, Sorrento, Italy. 15 pp.

Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.

Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conservation Genetics 6(5): 715-728.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2009. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2008. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 210. 440 pp.

Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 879-892.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2007), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several areas of the southeastern United States (e.g., Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002; Zolman 2002; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (e.g., Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between biopsies collected from bottlenose dolphins along the coast and those collected within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been reported for the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

The Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System (IRLES) stock on the Atlantic coast of Florida extends from Ponce de Leon Inlet in the north to Jupiter Inlet in the south and encompasses all estuarine waters in between, including but not limited to the Intracoastal Waterway, Mosquito Lagoon, Indian River, Banana River and the St. Lucie Estuary. Five inlets and the Cape Canaveral Locks connect the IRLES to the Atlantic Ocean. This definition of the IRLES has been used by a number of researchers (e.g., Kent *et al.* 2008) and is the most expansive definition. Some researchers truncate the southern border at the St. Lucie Inlet.

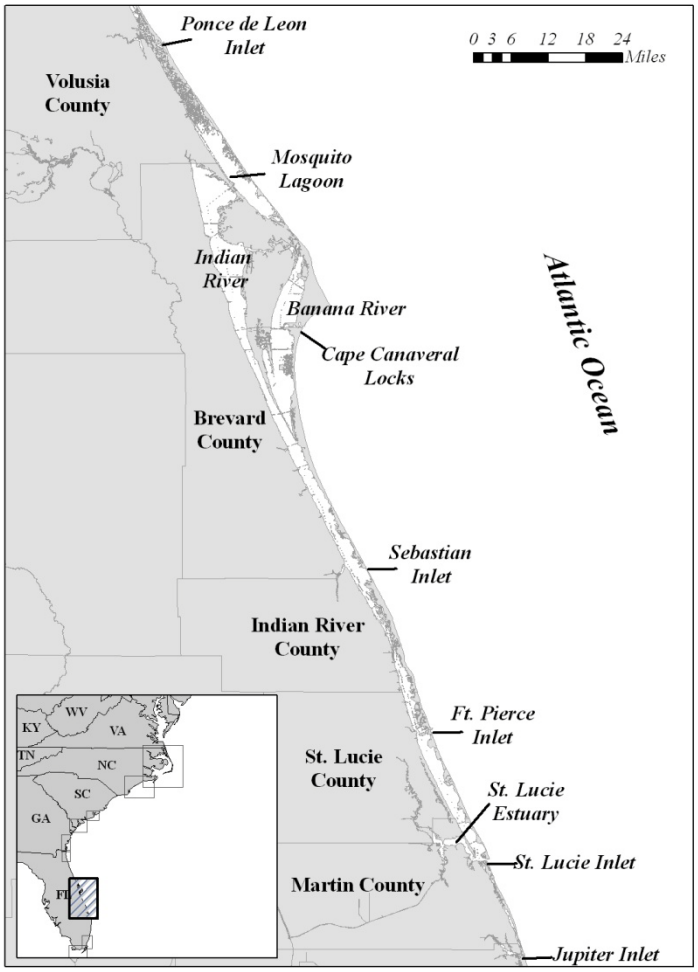


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System (IRLES) stock.*

Multiple studies utilizing varying methods such as freeze-branding, photo-ID and radio telemetry support the designation of bottlenose dolphins in the IRLES as a distinct stock. Odell and Asper (1990) reported that none of the 133 freeze-branded dolphins from the IRLES were observed outside of the system during their 4-year monitoring period from 1979 to 1982 and suggested that there may be an additional discrete group of dolphins in the southern end of the system. A stranded dolphin from the IRLES that was rehabilitated, freeze-branded and released into the IRLES was recaptured 14 years later in the IRLES during a health assessment project (Mazzoil *et al.* 2008b). Photo-ID

studies have provided evidence that some dolphins in the IRLES exhibit both short-term and long-term site fidelity (Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Mazzoil *et al.* 2008a). During a 5-year study (1996-2001) in the IRLES, 67 individual dolphins were sighted 8 or more times, which included 11 dolphins freeze-branded from the Odell and Asper (1990) study that were sighted at least once (Mazzoil *et al.* 2005). In addition, Mazzoil *et al.* (2008a) suggested that at least 3 different dolphin communities exist within the IRLES based on analyses of photo-ID data. Radio-tracking of 2 rehabilitated dolphins stranded in the IRLES indicated that neither dolphin left the IRLES from the time of release until their deaths in 100 days and 7days, respectively (Mazzoil *et al.* 2008b).

Dolphins residing within estuaries north and south of this stock are currently not included in any Stock Assessment Report. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals south of the IRLES exhibit affiliation to the Biscayne Bay stock or are simply transient animals associated with coastal stocks. Similarly, there are insufficient data to determine whether animals in estuarine waters north of the IRLES exhibit affiliation to the IRLES stock or to the Jacksonville Estuarine System stock to the north or are simply transients. There is relatively limited estuarine habitat along the coastline south of the IRLES but some potentially suitable habitat north of the IRLES. Further research is needed to establish affinities of dolphins in these regions. It should be noted that during 2003-2007, there were 16 stranded bottlenose dolphins in the region north of the IRLES in enclosed waters. Evidence of human interaction was detected for 4 of these strandings, including 2 fishery interactions with crab pots (1 of these was a live animal that was disentangled) and 2 boat strikes (1 fresh prop marks and 1 healed prop marks). There were 3 estuarine strandings south of the IRLES. One of these had signs human of interaction from a boat strike and another was identified as belonging to the offshore morphotype.

POPULATION SIZE

Population size estimates for this stock are greater than 8 years old and therefore the current population size for the stock is considered unknown (Wade and Angliss 1997). Abundance estimates ranging from 206 to 816 dolphins (Table 1) were made in the 1970's and 1980's in response to bottlenose dolphin live-capture fisheries where 68 dolphins were permanently removed between 1973 and 1988 for captive display in marine parks (Scott 1990). No dolphins have been removed from the IRLES since 1989. Abundances based on aerial and small boat-based strip- or line-transect surveys were estimated to establish capture quotas or to assess the impact of the removals (Scott 1990). Scott (1990) suggested that a large number of bottlenose dolphins moved into the IRLES during the summer from the adjacent Atlantic Ocean. However, preliminary analyses of extensive photo-ID data collected throughout the IRLES and the adjacent Atlantic from 2002 to 2008 do not support this hypothesis and indicate very few bottlenose dolphins move between the IRLES and the Atlantic Ocean (Mazzoil, pers. comm.). During photo-ID studies conducted in the IRLES for 3 years from 2002 to 2005, 615 bottlenose dolphins with distinct dorsal fins were identified (Mazzoil *et al.* 2008a). While mortality of some of these 615 identified dolphins certainly occurred during the 3 years, there were also dolphins with indistinct dorsal fins that were not included in the count. This number of dolphins is also comparable to the larger abundances previously estimated (506-816 dolphins) which were based on small boat surveys (Mullin *et al.* 1990) and a mark-recapture study (Burn *et al.* 1987) and were probably less negatively biased compared to the aerial surveys. Analyses of recently collected aerial survey data and capture-recapture analyses from the photo-ID studies are currently underway that should yield updated abundance estimates (Noke-Durden, pers. comm.; Mazzoil, pers. comm.).

Table 1. Abundance estimates for the Indian River Lagoon System.

Study	Type	Year & Month	N_{best}	CV
Leatherwood (1979)	Aerial - transect	1977 August	438	0.15
Thompson (1981)	Aerial - transect	1980 May	206	0.42
	Aerial - transect	1980 August	435	0.19
	Aerial - transect	1980 November	202	0.26
Leatherwood (1982)	Aerial - transect	1979 November	222	0.08
	Aerial - transect	1980 January	214	0.10
Burn *et al.* (1987)	Mark - recapture	1982	553	~ 0.05
Mullin *et al.* (1990)	Boat - transect	1985 July	816	0.15
	Boat - transect	1986 March	506	0.21
Griffin and Patton (1990)	Aerial - transect	1987-1990	143[a]	0.09

[a] Average of seasonal surveys

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for the IRLES stock of bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock. It would be difficult to use historical abundance estimates for meaningful trend analysis due to differences in the survey and analytical methods, and specific areas surveyed.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the IRLES stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the IRLES stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock during 2003-2007 is unknown.

A bottlenose dolphin live-capture fishery operating between 1973 and 1988 in the IRLES permanently removed 68 bottlenose dolphins for captive display in marine parks (Scott 1990). No dolphins have been removed from the IRLES since 1989.

Fishery Information

Crab Pots

Interactions between bottlenose dolphins and the blue crab fishery in the IRLES have been documented. Noke and Odell (2002) observed behaviors that included dolphins closely approaching crab boats, begging, feeding on discarded bait and crab pot tipping to remove bait from the pot. Of the dolphins sighted during this 1-year study, 16.6% interacted with crab boats and these interactions peaked during summer months. Also during the 1-year study, in March 1998 a dolphin was found dead, entangled in float lines with 3 crab pots attached (Noke and Odell 2002).

Table 2. Bottlenose dolphin strandings by county within the Indian River Lagoon System from 2003 to 2007, as well as number of strandings for which evidence of human interaction was detected and number of strandings for which it could not be determined (CBD) if there was evidence of human interaction. Data are from the NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database (accessed 10 November 2008). Please note human interaction does not necessarily mean the interaction caused the animal's death.

COUNTY		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Volusia							
	Total Stranded	**3**	**0**	**6**	**2**	**5[a]**	**16**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	1	0	1	0	0	2
	---Other	0	0	0	2	1	3
	No Human Interaction	1	0	1	0	3	5
	CBD	1	0	4	0	1	6

Brevard							
	Total Stranded	**23**	**29**	**21**	**32**	**41**	**146**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	3	6	3	8	5	25
	---Other	0	1	0	2	2	5
	No Human Interaction	5	6	2	4	4	21
	CBD	15	16	16	18	30	95
Indian River							
	Total Stranded	**5**	**2**	**3**	**0**	**3**	**13**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	1	0	0	0	1	2
	---Other	0	1	1	0	0	2
	No Human Interaction	2	1	1	0	0	4
	CBD	2	0	1	0	2	5
St. Lucie							
	Total Stranded	**2**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**2**	**7**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	0	0	0	0	1	1
	---Other	0	0	0	1	0	1
	No Human Interaction	1	1	0	0	1	3
	CBD	1	0	1	0	0	2
Martin							
	Total Stranded	**3**	**0**	**4**	**3**	**0**	**10**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	2	0	0	0	0	2
	---Other	0	0	0	0	0	0
	No Human Interaction	0	0	0	2	0	2
	CBD	1	0	4	1	0	6
TOTAL							
	Total Stranded	**36**	**32**	**35**	**38**	**51**	**192**
	Human Interaction						
	---Fishery Interaction	7	6	4	8	7	32
	---Other	0	2	1	5	3	11
	No Human Interaction	9	8	4	6	8	35
	CBD	20	16	26	19	33	114

[a] Includes a mass stranding of 2 animals in December 2007

Between 2003 and 2007, 5 bottlenose dolphins recovered by the Stranding Network within the IRLES displayed evidence of interaction with a trap/pot fishery (i.e., rope and/or pots attached) (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). Four of the dolphins had been entangled in pots (0.8 dolphins per year on average). Two of the 4 entangled dolphins were recovered dead (one of which also had multiple sections of blubber removed, possibly post-mortem), 1 was released from the pot alive and 1 dolphin was recovered alive, disentangled from a pot, and was placed into rehabilitation. This dolphin, a calf, eventually lost her fluke due to severe tissue damage from the pot line and is in permanent care at Clearwater Marine Aquarium in Clearwater, Florida. The fifth dolphin had no signs of entanglement but an escape ring from a crab pot was found in its stomach upon necropsy. An additional 2 dolphins were reported by the public as entangled in pots or rope with buoys attached (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). In both of these cases, the dolphins were sighted alive and then could not be relocated. It is unclear whether these animals freed themselves or died and sank. Since there is no systematic observer program, it is not possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab pots. However, interaction with the crab fishery does occur and results in mortalities of bottlenose dolphins in the IRLES.

Other Mortality

A total of 192 bottlenose dolphins were found stranded within the IRLES from 2003 through 2007 (Table 2; NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). Evidence of human interactions (HI; e.g., gear and debris entanglement or ingestion, mutilation, boat collision) was detected for 43 strandings, including the 7 crab pot interactions discussed above. Bottlenose dolphins are known to become entangled in, or ingest recreational and commercial fishing gear (Wells and Scott 1994; Gorzelany 1998; Wells *et al.* 1998; Wells *et al.* 2008). Twenty-five animals showed evidence of interaction with fishing gear, including entanglement in or ingestion of monofilament line, hooks or lures. These interactions may or may not have been the cause of the animal's death, and in some cases the relationship between the gear and cause of death could not be determined. Four of the 25 animals stranded alive. Two of these died shortly after stranding, 1 animal could not be relocated after the initial report, and 1 was disentangled from monofilament line and released. Two animals were entangled in monofilament line and had also ingested marine debris, which was found during the necropsy.

Feeding or provisioning of wild bottlenose dolphins has been documented in Florida, particularly in areas of the Indian River Lagoon. Feeding wild dolphins is defined under the MMPA's implementing regulations as a form of "take" because it can alter the dolphins' natural behavior and increase their risk of injury or death. There are emerging questions regarding potential linkages between provisioning wild dolphins, dolphin depredation of recreational fishing gear, and associated entanglement and ingestions of gear, which is increasing through much of Florida.

The remaining 10 cases of HI were not related to interactions with fishing gear. Of these, 6 animals had evidence of boat strike, some of which were old healed wounds, others were recent. One animal was found alive entangled in marine debris and was disentangled and released. Upon necropsy, 2 other animals were found to have ingested marine debris (bringing ingestion of marine debris to a total of 5 animals overall). One animal was found with a 13cm square of blubber cut from the peduncle, possibly postmortem (bringing the total cases of carcass mutilation to 2 including the crab pot animal with blubber removed, discussed above). Another case of HI involved a person who tried to tow a live stranded dolphin back out to sea before reporting it and may have inadvertently injured it in the process. As with HI involving fishing gear, HI in the other cases may or may not have been the cause for stranding or death of the animal.

There are a number of difficulties associated with the interpretation of stranding data. It is possible that some of the stranded dolphins may have been from a nearby coastal stock, although the proportion of stranded dolphins belonging to another stock cannot be determined because it is often unclear from where the stranded carcasses originated. However, preliminary analyses of photo-ID data suggest that many of the stranded dolphins with distinct dorsal fins found in the IRLES had been photographed within the estuary previously, and furthermore, many of them were found within their known photo-ID home ranges (Mazzoil, Stolen and Noke, in preparation). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of mortality and serious injury resulting from HI because not all of the dolphins that die or are seriously injured in HI wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of HI. Finally, ability to recognize HI varies widely due to many factors including the condition of the carcass (for instance, later stages of decomposition and carcass scavenging).

Bottlenose dolphin stranding data from 1977 to 2005 were analyzed by Stolen *et al.* (2007) to examine spatio-temporal aspects of strandings, age/sex specific mortality patterns and human-related mortality in the IRLES. Stolen *et al.* (2007) reported that 834 total dolphins stranded during the time frame of the study, which ranged from a low of 11 animals in 1985 to a high of 61 animals in 2001. Significant findings were: more strandings occurred in spring and summer; more of the strandings were males; and juveniles stranded more frequently, followed by adults, then calves (Stolen *et al.* 2007). Human interaction (HI) (e.g., gear and debris entanglement or ingestion, mutilation, boat collision) was reported in 10.2% (n=85) of strandings. Significantly more males showed evidence of HI than females. Most strandings with HI evidence were reported in spring and summer and found in Brevard County (n=64). Ingestion of or entanglement in recreational fishing gear accounted for 54.1% (n=46), and commercial fishing interaction accounted for 23.5% (n=20) of strandings where HI was recorded (Stolen *et al.* 2007).

In 1992, with the enactment of the Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Act, the Working Group on Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events was created to determine when an unusual mortality event (UME) is occurring, and then to provide guidance for responses to such events. In 2001, there was a record high number of strandings in the IRLES (n=61) (Stolen *et al.* 2007). A UME was declared when 34 of these dolphins stranded in a relatively short time period (7 May – 25 August 2001) and were confined to a relatively small geographic area in

central Brevard County (Stolen *et al.* 2007). The cause of this UME was undetermined; however, saxitoxin, a biotoxin produced by the algae *Pyrodinium bahamense*, was suspected to be a factor. The IRLES experienced another UME in 2008. From May to August a total of 48 bottlenose dolphins were recovered from the northern IRLES (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). Infectious disease is being considered as a possible cause of this event.

The IRLES is a shallow water estuary with little tidal influx which limits water exchange with the Atlantic Ocean. This allows for accumulation of land-based effluents and contaminants in the estuary, as well as fresh-water dilution from run-off and rivers. A large portion of Florida's agriculture also drains into the IRLES, including all of the sugarcane, approximately 38% of citrus and 42% of other vegetable crops (Miles and Pleuffer 1997). Dolphins in the IRLES were found to have concentrations of contaminants at levels of possible toxicological concern. Hansen *et al.* (2004) speculated that polychlorinated biphenyl (PCBs) concentrations in blubber samples collected from remote biopsy of IRLES dolphins were sufficiently high to warrant additional sampling. Durden *et al.* (2007) found mean mercury concentrations in IRLES dolphins were positively correlated with age and length and tended to be slightly higher than dolphins from the Gulf of Mexico and South Carolina coasts. In the same study, 5 animals were found to have mercury concentrations exceeding 100ppm, which may be associated with toxic effects in marine mammals (Durden *et al.* 2007). Blubber samples from surgical biopsies taken from bottlenose dolphins in the IRLES were analyzed by Fair *et al.* (2007) for polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), establishing baseline levels for this current use compound. There are no reports of mortalities in the IRLES resulting solely from contaminant concentrations.

Bottlenose dolphins captured in the IRLES during the Health and Risk Assessment (HERA) project had lobomycosis, a chronic mycotic disease of the skin caused by *Lacazia loboi* (Reif *et al.* 2006) and orogenital papillomatosis (Bossart *et al.* 2005). Results indicated that of the 89 dolphins captured in the IRLES, 9 (10.1%) had lobomycosis and 10 (11.2%) had orogenital papillomatosis (Reif *et al.* 2008). All 9 dolphins with lobomycosis were from the southern portion of the IRLES (Reif *et al.* 2006). Afflicted dolphins showed no significant difference in prevalence of the disease between sexes and were significantly older than non-afflicted dolphins (Reif *et al.* 2006). Basis for presence and localization of lobomycosis to the southern portion of the IRLES is currently unknown, but may be related to immunosupression and environmental factors such as freshwater influx and exposure to contaminants (Reif *et al.* 2006). There are no reports of mortalities resulting solely from infection of either disease.

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the IRLES stock relative to OSP is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act and there are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. The removal of dolphins in live-capture fisheries in the 1970's and 1980's and the occurrence of 2 UMEs of bottlenose dolphins in the IRLES since 2001 (NMFS unpublished data) is cause for concern; however, the effects of the permanent removals and the mortality events on stock abundance have not yet been determined. The limited ranging behavior of potentially 3 or more discrete dolphin communities and the geographic localization of previous UMEs suggest that mortality impacts may be more significant when analyzed on a smaller spatial scale.

Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Documented human-caused mortalities in recreational fishing gear entanglement and repeated UMEs reinforce concern for this stock. Because the stock size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bossart, G.D., S. Ghim, M. Rehtanz, J. Goldstein, R. Varela, R. Ewing, P. Fair, R. Lenzi, B. Joseph, C. Hicks, L. Schneider, C.J. McKinnie, J.S. Reif, R. Sanchez, A. Lopez, S. Novoa, J. Bernal, M. Goretti, M. Rodriguez, R.H. Defran and A.B. Jenson 2005. Orogenital neoplasia in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). Aquatic Mammals 31: 473-480.

Burn, D.M., D.K. Odell and E.D. Asper 1987. A mark-resighting population estimate of the bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, in the Indian-Banana river complex, Florida. Unpublished manuscript.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 143 pp.

Durden, W.N., M.K. Stolen, D.H. Adams and E.D. Stolen 2007. Mercury and selenium concentrations in stranded bottlenose dolphins from the Indian River Lagoon system, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 81(1): 37-54.

Fair, P.A., G. Mitchum, T.C. Hulsey, J. Adams, E. Zolman, W. McFee, E. Wirth and G.D. Bossart 2007. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in blubber of free-ranging bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from two southeast Atlantic estuarine areas. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 53: 483-494.

Gorzelany, J.F. 1998. Unusual deaths of two free-ranging Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) related to ingestion of recreational fishing gear. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14(3): 614-617.

Griffin, R.B. and G.W. Patton 1990. Aerial surveys of the bottlenose dolphin population in the Indian/Banana River system of west-central Florida: Preliminary analysis. Interim data analysis report. Southeast Fisheries Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, FL 33149. NMFS Contract No. 50-WCNF-7-06152 14 pp.

Gubbins, C. 2002. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28: 24-31.

Hansen, L.J., L.H. Schwacke, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman and P.A. Fair 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the U.S. Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Environ. 319: 147-172.

Kent, E.E., M. Mazzoil, S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2008. Group characteristics and social affiliation patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 71: 149-168.

Leatherwood, S. 1979. Aerial survey of the bottlenosed dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, and the west Indian manatee, Trichechus manatus, in the Indian and Banana rivers, Florida. Fish. Bull. 77: 47-59.

Leatherwood, S. 1982. Size of bottlenose dolphin population(s) in Indian River, Florida. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 32: 567-568.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

Mazzoil, M., J.S. Reif, M. Youngbluth, M.E. Murdoch, S.E. Bechdel, E. Howells, S.D. McCulloch, L.J. Hansen and G.D. Bossart 2008a. Home ranges of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida: Environmental correlates and implications for management strategies. EcoHealth.

Mazzoil, M.S., S.D. McCulloch, M.J. Youngbluth, D.S. Kilpatrick, M.E. Murdoch, B. Mase-Guthrie, D.K. Odell and G.D. Bossart 2008b. Radio-tracking and survivorship of two rehabilitated bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Aquatic Mammals 34: 54-64.

Miles, C. and R. Pleuffer 1997. Pesticides in canals of south Florida. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 32: 337-345.

Mullin, K.D., R.R. Lohoefener, W. Hoggard, C.L. Roden and C.M. Rogers 1990. Abundance of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in the coastal Gulf of Mexico. Northeast Gulf Sci. 11(2): 113-122.

Noke, W.D. and D.K. Odell 2002. Interactions between the Indian River Lagoon blue crab fishery and the bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 819-832.

Odell, D.K. and E.D. Asper 1990. Distribution and movements of freeze-branded bottlenose dolphins in the Indian and Banana Rivers, Florida. Pages 515-540 *in*: S. Leatherwood and R. Reeves, (eds.) The bottlenose dolphin. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Reif, J.S., P.A. Fair, J. Adams, B. Joseph, D.S. Kilpatrick, R. Sanchez, J.D. Goldstein, F.I. Townsend, S.D. McCulloch, M. Mazzoil, E.S. Zolman, L.J. Hansen and G.D. Bossart 2008. Evaluation and comparison of the health status of Atlantic bottlenose dolphins from the Indian River Lagoon, Florida, and Charleston, South Carolina. J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 233: 299-307.

Reif, J.S., M.S. Mazzoil, S.D. McCulloch, R.A. Varela, J.D. Goldstein, P.A. Fair and G.D. Bossart 2006. Lobomycosis in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins from the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. J. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 228(1): 104-108.

Scott, G.P. 1990. Management-oriented research on bottlenose dolphins by the Southeast Fisheries Center. Pages 623-639 *in*: S. Leatherwood and R. Reeves, (eds.) The bottlenose dolphin. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.

Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conserv. Genet. 6(5): 715-728.

Stolen, M.K., W.N. Durden and D.K. Odell 2007. Historical synthesis of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) stranding data in the Indian River Lagoon system, Florida, from 1977-2005. Florida Scientist 70: 45-54.

Thompson, N.B. 1981. Estimates of abundance of *Tursiops truncatus* in Charlotte Harbor, Florida. NOAA/NMFS/SEFSC/Miami Laboratory, Fishery Data Analysis Technical Report. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, 75 Virginia Beach Dr., Miami, FL 33149.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2007. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 205. 415 pp.

Wells, R.S., J.B. Allen, S. Hoffman, K. Bassos-Hull, D.A. Fauquier, N.B. Barros, R.E. DeLynn, G. Sutton, V. Socha and M.D. Scott 2008. Consequences of injuries on survival and reproduction of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) along the west coast of Florida. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 24: 774-794.

Wells, R.S., S. Hofmann and T.L. Moors 1998. Entanglement and mortality of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in recreational fishing gear in Florida. Fish. Bull. 96(3): 647-650.

Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott 1994. Incidence of gear entanglement for resident inshore bottlenose dolphins near Sarasota, Florida. Pages 629 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Special Issue 15.

Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammalogy, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

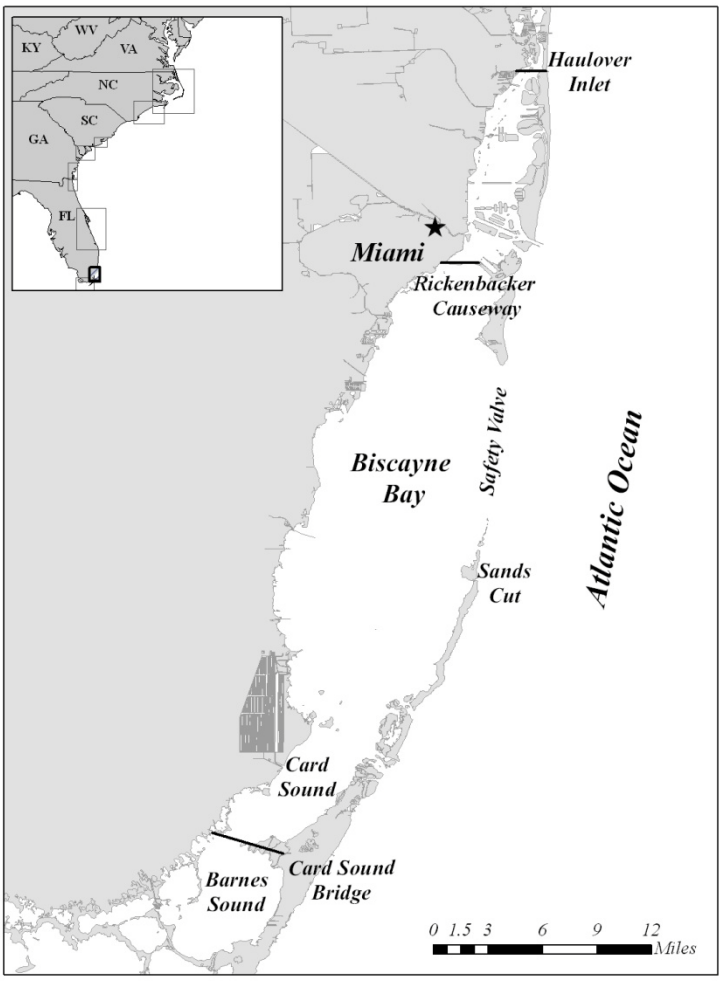
Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18: 879-892.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Biscayne Bay Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2009), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several inshore areas of the southeastern United States (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002; Zolman 2002; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).



Biscayne Bay is a shallow estuarine system located along the southeast coast of Florida in Miami-Dade county. The Bay is generally shallow (depths <5m) and includes a diverse range of benthic communities including seagrass beds, soft coral and sponge communities, and mud flats. The northern portion of the Bay (Figure 1) is surrounded by the cities of Miami and Miami Beach and is therefore heavily influenced by industrial and municipal pollution sources. The water flow in this portion of the Bay is very restricted due to the construction of dredged islands (Bialczak *et al.* 2001). In contrast, the central and southern portions of the Bay are less influenced by development and are better flushed. Water exchange with the Atlantic Ocean occurs through a broad area of grass flats and tidal channels termed the Safety Valve. The Bay extends south through Card Sound and Barnes Sound, and connects through smaller inlets to Florida Bay (Figure 1). The Biscayne Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is bounded by Haulover Inlet to the north and Card Sound bridge to the south. This range corresponds to the extent of confirmed home ranges of bottlenose dolphins observed residing in Biscyane Bay by a long-term photo-ID study conducted by the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (Litz 2007; SEFSC unpublished data). It is likely that the range of Biscyane Bay dolphins extends past these boundaries; however, there have been few surveys outside of this range. These boundaries are subject to change upon further study of dolphin home ranges within the Biscayne Bay estuarine system and comparison to an extant photo-ID catalog from Florida Bay to the south.

Dolphins residing within estuaries north of this stock along the southeastern coast of Florida are currently not included in any Stock Assessment Report. There are insufficient data to determine whether animals in this region exhibit affiliation to the Biscayne Bay stock, the estuarine stock further to the north in the Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System (IRLES), or are simply transient animals associated with coastal stocks. There is relatively limited estuarine habitat along this coastline; however, the Intracoastal Waterway extends north along the coast to the IRLES. It should be noted that during 2003-2007, there were 3 stranded bottlenose dolphins in this region in enclosed waters. One of these had signs of human interaction from a boat strike and another was identified as an offshore morphotype bottlenose dolphin.

Bottlenose dolphins have been documented in Biscayne Bay since the 1950's (Moore 1953). Live capture fisheries for bottlenose dolphins are known to have occurred throughout the southeastern U.S. and within Biscayne Bay during the 1950's and 1960's; however, it is unknown how many individuals may have been removed from the population during this period (Odell 1979; Wells and Scott 1999).

The Biscayne Bay bottlenose dolphin stock has been the subject of an ongoing photo-ID study conducted by the NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center since 1990. From 1990 to 1991, preliminary information was collected focusing on the central portion of the Bay. The survey was re-initiated in 1994, and it was expanded to include the northern portion of the Bay and south to the Card Sound Bridge in 1995 (SEFSC unpublished data; Litz 2007). Through 2007, the photo-ID catalog included 229 unique individuals. Approximately 80% of these individuals may be long-term residents with multiple sightings over the 17 years of the study (SEFSC unpublished data). Analyses of the sighting histories and associations of individuals from the Biscayne Bay photo-ID data demonstrated that there are at least 2 overlapping social groups of animals within Biscayne Bay segregated along a north/south gradient (Litz 2007).

Remote biopsy samples of Biscayne Bay animals were collected between 2002 and 2004 for analyses of population genetic structure and persistent organic pollutant concentrations in blubber. Genetic structure was investigated using both mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) and nuclear (microsatellite) markers, and the data from Biscayne Bay were compared to data from Florida Bay dolphins to the south (Litz 2007). Within Biscayne Bay, dolphins sighted primarily in the northern half of the Bay were significantly differentiated from those sighted primarily in the southern half at the microsatellite loci but not at the mitochondrial locus. There was not sufficient genetic differentiation between these groups to indicate true population subdivision (Litz 2007). However, genetic differentiation was found between the Biscayne Bay and Florida Bay dolphins in both markers (Litz 2007). The observed genetic differences between resident animals in Biscayne Bay and those in an adjacent estuary combined with the high levels of sight fidelity observed, demonstrate that the resident Biscayne Bay bottlenose dolphins are a demographically distinct population stock.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of bottlenose dolphins residing within the Biscayne Bay stock is unknown. An initial evaluation of the abundance of bottlenose dolphins in Biscayne Bay was conducted with aerial surveys in 1974-1975 covering predominantly the central portion of the Bay from Rickenbacker Causeway to the northern end of Card Sound. Bottlenose dolphins were observed in the Bay on 7 of 22 aerial surveys with the sightings totaling 67 individuals. Only 1 group was seen on each survey. This led the authors to conclude that there was likely 1 herd of approximately 13 animals occupying the Bay (Odell 1979). It was noted that this encounter rate was much lower than that in the adjacent Everglades National Park, and that the apparent low density of dolphins in Biscayne Bay had limited the effectiveness of the collection of live animals for display.

Between 1994 and 2007, 394 small boat surveys of Biscayne Bay were conducted for the bottlenose dolphin photo-ID study. A day's survey effort covered either the northern (Haulover Inlet to Rickenbacker Causeway), central (Rickenbacker Causeway to Sands Cut) or southern (Sands Cut to Card Sound Bridge) region of the Bay. Each area was surveyed 8-12 times per year on a monthly basis from 1994 to 2003. From 2003 to 2007, the number of surveys was lower and ranged between 4 and 8 per year, and the lowest amount of effort was expended in the southern portion of the Bay. When dolphins were encountered, estimates of group size were made, and photographs of fins were taken of as many individuals as possible. The fins were cataloged and individuals identified using standard methods (SEFSC unpublished data). There were 157 unique individuals identified in the photo-ID surveys between 2003 and 2007. However, this catalog size does not represent a valid estimate of population size because the residency patterns of dolphins in Biscayne Bay are not fully understood. It is currently not possible to develop a mark-recapture estimate of population size from the photo-ID catalog. However, research is currently underway to estimate the abundance of the Biscayne Bay stock using a photographic mark-recapture method.

Minimum Population Estimate

Present data are insufficient to calculate a minimum population estimate for the Biscayne Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the Biscayne Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the Biscayne Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is unknown.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The total annual human-caused mortality and serious injury for the Biscayne Bay stock during 2003-2007 is unknown as there are no observed fisheries or estimates of total mortality. However, there was 1 documented mortality associated with the stone crab fishery in 2006. Thus, the minimum annual commercial-fishery-caused mortality for 2003-2007 is estimated as 0.2 animals per year.

Fishery Information

There have been several documented mortalities of Biscayne Bay bottlenose dolphins in crab and lobster pot fisheries. There is no systematic observer coverage of these fisheries, therefore it is not possible to quantify total mortality.

Crab and Lobster Pots

There have been 3 documented mortalities of bottlenose dolphins in Biscayne Bay associated with entanglement in crab and lobster pot fisheries. One entanglement mortality was documented in 1997 in lobster pot gear just outside of the opening of the Bay to the Atlantic Ocean on the eastern edge of the Safety Valve area. In 2002, an entanglement mortality was observed in the central portion of the Bay in a stone crab pot. Finally, in 2006 there was an entanglement mortality of a known Biscayne Bay resident animal, also in a stone crab pot. This entanglement occurred in the northern portion of the Bay.

Other Mortality

There have been 2 mortalities of known resident Biscayne Bay bottlenose dolphins associated with ingestion and/or entanglement of recreational fishing gear including hooks and monofilament line. These mortalities occurred during 1990 and 1999.

There were 3 additional stranded animals occurring inside Biscayne Bay between 2003 and 2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). The first occurred in 2004, and it was confirmed to be of the offshore morphotype by genetic testing and therefore not a Biscayne Bay resident. Two animals stranded in 2006, and 1 of these was a known Biscayne Bay resident. No definitive evidence of human interaction was detected for either of these animals; however human interaction could not be ruled out in either case.

The nearshore and estuarine habitats occupied by dolphins are adjacent to areas of high human population and some are highly industrialized. Recent studies have examined persistent organic pollutant concentrations in bottlenose dolphin tissues from several estuaries along the Atlantic coast and have likewise found evidence of high pollutant

concentrations in blubber, particularly near Charleston, South Carolina, and Beaufort, North Carolina (Hansen *et al.* 2004). The concentrations found in male dolphins from both of these sites exceeded toxic threshold values that may result in adverse effects on health or reproductive rates (Schwacke *et al.* 2002; Hansen *et al.* 2004). A study of persistent organic pollutants in bottlenose dolphins of Biscayne Bay demonstrated a strong geographic gradient in pollutant concentrations between dolphins with sighting histories primarily in the northern, more polluted areas compared to dolphins with ranges in the southern portion of the Bay (Litz *et al.* 2007). The observed tissue concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) for male animals from the northern Bay were 5 times higher than those in southern Biscayne Bay and were also higher than those of dolphins from other Atlantic estuaries including Beaufort, North Carolina, Charleston, South Carolina, Indian River Lagoon, Florida, and Florida Bay (Litz *et al.* 2007). These findings demonstrate differential exposure of bottlenose dolphins to pollutants through the food chain on a very fine spatial scale within Biscayne Bay and between estuaries.

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the Biscayne Bay stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. The total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is unknown and there is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Documented human-caused mortalities in recreational fishing gear entanglement and ingestion of gear reinforce concern for this stock. Because the stock size is currently unknown, but likely small and relatively few mortalities and serious injuries would exceed PBR, the NMFS considers this stock to be a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bialczak, M., J.R. Murley and L. Cantral 2001. Biscayne Bay Partnership Initiative; Survey team final reports. Miami, FL 320 pp.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. thesis. University of Miami, Coral Gables, FL. 143 pp.

Gubbins, C. 2002. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28(1): 24-31.

Hansen, L.J., L.H. Schwacke, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman and P.A. Fair 2004. Geographic variation in polychlorinated biphenyl and organochlorine pesticide concentrations in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the U.S. Atlantic coast. Sci. Total Environ. 319: 147-172.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Litz, J.A., L.P. Garrison, L.A. Fieber, A. Martinez, J.P. Contillo and J.R. Kucklick 2007. Fine scale spatial variation of persistent organic pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Env. Sci. and Tech. 41(21): 7222-7228.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

Moore, J.C. 1953. Distribution of marine mammals to Florida waters. Am. Midl. Nat. 49: 117-157.

Odell, D.K. 1979. A preliminary study of the ecology and population biology of the bottlenose dolphin in Southeast Florida; Final report to the Marine Mammal Commission in fulfillment of contract MM4AC003. Miami,

FL: University of Miami.
Schwacke, L.H., E.O. Voit, L.J. Hansen, R.S. Wells, G.B. Mitchum, A.A. Hohn and P.A. Fair 2002. Probabilistic risk assessment of reproductive effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from the southeast United States coast. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 21(12): 2752-2764.
Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.
Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conservation Genetics 6(5): 715-728.
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2009. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2008. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 210. 440 pp.
Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott 1999. Bottlenose dolphins. Pages 137-182 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals. Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammology, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York. Vol. 1.
Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Marine Mammal Science 18(4): 879-892.

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*)
Florida Bay Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The coastal morphotype of bottlenose dolphin is continuously distributed along the Atlantic coast south of Long Island, New York, to the Florida peninsula, including inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Except for animals residing within the Southern North Carolina and Northern North Carolina Estuarine Systems (e.g., Waring *et al.* 2007), estuarine dolphins along the U.S. east coast have not previously been included in stock assessment reports. Several lines of evidence support a distinction between dolphins inhabiting coastal waters near the shore and those present in the inshore waters of the bays, sounds and estuaries. Photo-identification (photo-ID) and genetic studies support the existence of resident estuarine animals in several inshore areas of the southeastern United States (Caldwell 2001; Gubbins 2002; Zolman 2002; Mazzoil *et al.* 2005; Litz 2007), and similar patterns have been observed in bays and estuaries along the Gulf of Mexico coast (Wells *et al.* 1987; Balmer *et al.* 2008). Recent genetic analyses using both mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite markers found significant differentiation between animals biopsied along the coast and those biopsied within the estuarine systems at the same latitude (NMFS unpublished data). Similar results have been found off the west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

Florida Bay is a shallow estuarine system that lies between the mainland of Florida and the Florida Keys and encompasses 2,200 km^2 of interconnected basins, grassy mud banks and mangrove islands. Florida Bay is bordered by the Florida mainland to the north, by the Florida Keys and Atlantic Ocean to the southeast, and by the Gulf of Mexico to the west. The western boundary of the Everglades National Park is generally considered to be the boundary between Florida Bay and the Gulf of Mexico. Here, Barnes Sound is not considered to be part of Florida Bay (Figure 1). Florida Bay was historically fed by runoff from the Everglades through marsh-like prairies called sloughs and a number of nearby creeks or inlets. The Bay connects through smaller inlets to Biscayne Bay, between Blackwater Sound and Barnes Sound. Freshwater flow from the Everglades is a major influence on the conditions within the Bay, particularly since tides have little effect on water levels due to mud banks which restrict water flow (Fourqurean and Robblee 1999).

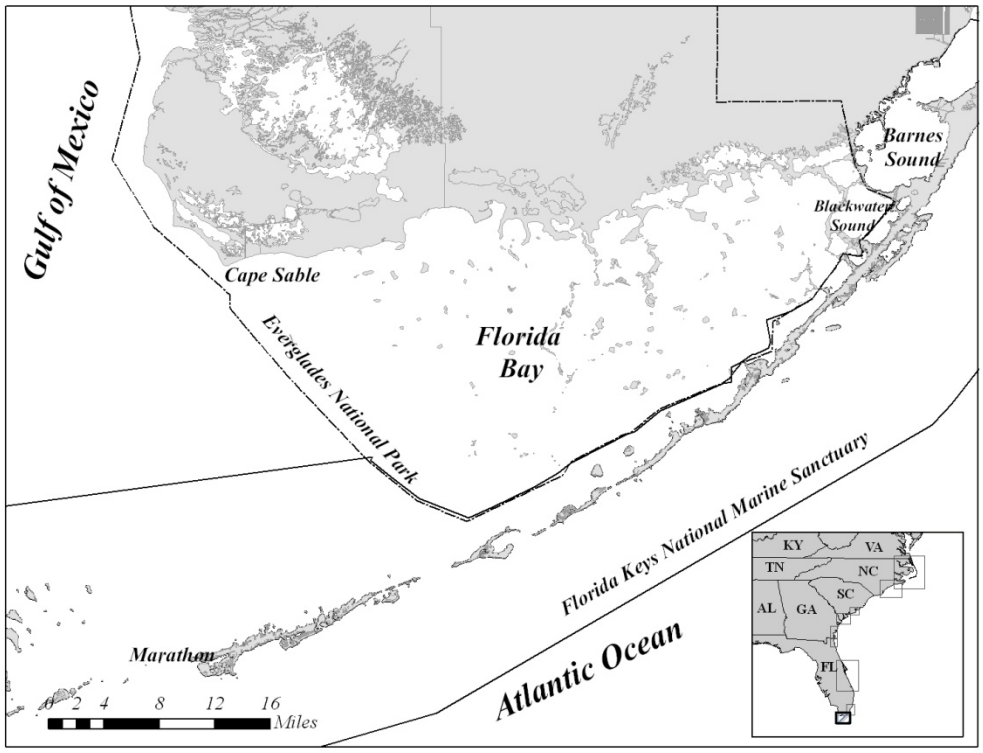


Figure 1. *Geographic extent of the Florida Bay stock. The boundaries of Everglades National Park and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary are shown.*

The Florida Bay resident stock of bottlenose dolphins is considered to occur both within the bounds of Florida

Bay and within the Gulf of Mexico-side portion of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary (FKNMS) southwest to Marathon, Florida (Figure 1). The acutal range of the resident animals is unknown, but it likely extends beyond the boundaries of Florida Bay at times. For example, the range of Florida Bay dolphins may extend north into Barnes Sound; however, there have been few surveys of this area. In addition, it is likely that transient animals occur within the Florida Bay boundaries including perhaps offshore morphotype animals that move onshore from nearby oceanic waters. These boundaries are subject to change upon further study of dolphin home ranges within the Florida Bay estuarine system and comparison to an extant photo-ID catalog from Biscayne Bay to the north.

Live capture fisheries for bottlenose dolphins are known to have occurred throughout the southeastern U.S. and within Florida Bay. An active bottlenose dolphin live-capture fishery operating between 1962 and 1973 in the Florida Keys permanently removed 70 bottlenose dolphins for captive display in marine parks. Thirteen of these dolphins were confirmed removals from Florida Bay, and it is likely the remaining animals were from Florida Bay as well, but the absence of specific geographic data in the marine mammal inventory makes it difficult to confirm the remaining removal locations. No dolphins have been removed from Florida Bay or the Florida Keys since 1973 (NMFS Marine Mammal Inventory, July 24, 2004).

During 1995-1997, aerial surveys were conducted in Florida Bay to census bird populations, and opportunistic sightings of bottlenose dolphins were recorded. While these surveys did not estimate the abundance of bottlenose dolphins, the surveys documented the presence of dolphins in Florida Bay throughout the year (McClellan *et al.* 2000). Biopsy sampling was conducted in 1998 and 2002 for contaminant analyses (Fair *et al.* 2003). Sub-samples were later used for genetic analysis, and this study found significant genetic differentiation between Florida Bay and Biscayne Bay to the north (Litz 2007)

The Florida Bay bottlenose dolphin stock has been the subject of an ongoing photo-ID study by the Dolphin Ecology Project since 1999. From 1999 to 2000, preliminary information was collected focusing on the eastern, Atlantic, and central areas of the Bay, and in 2001 the surveys were expanded to include the western portion of the Bay including the region of transition to the Gulf of Mexico. Typically, photo-ID surveys were conducted during the 2 seasons of most extreme rainfall levels in Florida Bay, summer (the wet season, May-October) and winter (the dry season, November-April), allowing for the assessment of seasonal variation in the distribution of dolphins (Engleby *et al.* 2002). Surveys were conducted by a small vessel using standard photo-ID methods. Through 2007, the photo-ID catalog included 577 unique individuals. Sighting data confirm that dolphins range throughout the Bay and are present year-round (Engleby, unpublished data.)

During the summer (June-August) from 2002 to 2005, a study to investigate top predator (sharks and dolphins) distribution and foraging ecology was conducted in Florida Bay. The sighting histories of 437 unique individual dolphins further confirmed that dolphins are present in all areas of the Bay and demonstrate high individual site and foraging tactic fidelity (Torres 2007).

POPULATION SIZE

The first mark-recapture abundance survey of bottlenose dolphins in Florida Bay was conducted during May 2003 using photo-ID methods (Read *et al.*, in review). This survey resulted in a best estimate for abundance of bottlenose dolphins in Florida Bay of 514 (CV=0.17; Read et al., in review). This estimate accounts for the proportion of the population with unmarked fins. The mark-recapture abundance estimate is comparable to a direct count of known individuals from a long-term photo-ID catalog (n=577) and work by Torres (2007) which documented 437 individuals during summer months. Each of these counts or estimates of population size does not effectively distinguish resident from non-resident animals in the Bay and so are likely overestimates of the resident population.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for this stock is 514 (CV=0.17) obtained from the mark-recapture survey (Read *et al.* in review). The minimum population estimate for the Florida Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is therefore 447.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size of the Florida Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is 447. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the Florida Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins is 4.5.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There are no documented reports of fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock between 2003 and 2007. However, 1 bottlenose dolphin was entangled in a lobster pot and released alive in unknown condition.

Fishery Information

Most of Florida Bay lies within the boundaries of the Everglades National Park with a smaller portion that lies within the FKNMS. Commercial fishing in the Everglades National Park is prohibited. The majority of recreational fishing is hook and line, although dip nets, cast nests and landing nets are also used. The predominant commercial fishery in the FKNMS is stone crab and spiny lobster. There are no documented mortalities of bottlenose dolphins in crab or lobster pot fisheries in Florida Bay between 2003 and 2007.

Crab and Lobster Pots

During 2003-2007, 1 bottlenose dolphin was reported entangled in a lobster pot in the southern, FKNMS portion of Florida Bay and was released alive (condition unknown). Since there is no systematic observer program, it is not possible to estimate the total number of interactions or mortalities associated with crab and lobster pots.

Other Mortality

From 2003 to 2007, there were 7 additional stranded bottlenose dolphins in the boundaries of the Florida Bay stock (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 10 November 2008). Five of these animals stranded dead, but it could not be determined if there was evidence of human interactions for these cases. One animal was initially observed alive and entangled in debris associated with Hurricane Wilma, and the animal died after being released. In addition, 1 animal confirmed to be from the Dolphin Ecology Project photo-ID catalog was observed out of habitat and was captured, relocated and released (Southeast Region Stranding Network). The majority of stranding reports came from the portion of Florida Bay contained within the FKNMS, likely associated with the higher human population in this area. Aside from the 1 animal, it is unknown if stranded animals were from the Florida Bay stock or drifted in from adjacent waters. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that are found necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Over the past several decades, large areas of the Everglades ecosystem have been significantly altered by engineered flood control and water distribution for urban and agricultural development. These alterations of freshwater flow into Florida Bay have resulted in increased algal blooms, mangrove and seagrass die-offs, trophic community shifts and changes in salinity. In response, multiple federal, state, county and local agencies are working on a Comprehensive Everglades Restoration Program with the objective of restoring the natural flows of water, water quality and more natural hydro-periods within the ecosystem. As one of the largest ecosystem restoration efforts in the United States, projects are on-going and will likely impact physical and biotic parameters in Florida Bay. While it is unknown how alterations in water flow historically affected bottlenose dolphin abundance and distribution, it is known that bottlenose dolphins are a good indicator species to monitor the future health of this ecosystem due to the overlap between dolphin foraging behavior and abundant fish populations (see Torres and

Urban 2005).

There is some concern about the potential effect of contaminants on the health of bottlenose dolphins in Florida Bay, due to their proximity to large agricultural and industrial operations. Contaminants of concern include persistent organic pollutants and heavy metals such as mercury. The agricultural pesticide endosulfan is of particular concern, with the majority (76%) of endosulfan used in the southeast discharging into the Everglades and Florida Bay watershed (Pait *et al.* 1992). A study in 2003 collected remote biopsy samples and provided the first baseline data on levels of exposure to toxic persistent organic contaminants for dolphins in Florida Bay. Pesticides such as endosulfan were found at low or non-detectable concentrations (Fair *et al.* 2003). A review of available organochlorine exposure data from both dart biopsy and live-capture health assessment studies along the southeast U.S. coast indicate that contaminant levels were lowest for dolphins sampled in Florida Bay when compared to all other sites in the southeast U.S. Measured concentrations of total DDTs were lowest for dolphins sampled in Florida Bay. Reported total PCB concentrations were also lowest in Florida Bay and this was the only location in the southeast where samples fell below the toxic threshold value for total PCBs (Schwacke *et al.* 2004). There are no estimates of indirect human-caused mortality from pollution or habitat degradation.

STATUS OF STOCK

From 1995 to 2001, NMFS recognized only a single migratory stock of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the western North Atlantic, and the entire stock was listed as depleted as a result of the 1987-1988 mortality event. Scott *et al.* (1988) suggested that dolphins residing in the bays, sounds and estuaries adjacent to these coastal waters were not affected by the mortality event and these animals were explicitly excluded from the depleted listing (Federal Register: 54(195), 41654-41657; 56(158), 40594-40596; 58(64), 17789-17791).

The status of the Florida Bay stock relative to OSP is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this stock. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known and the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is unknown, but given the lack of stranded animals with evidence of fishery interactions and the low level of commercial fishery activity within the stock boundaries, it is likely to be less than 10% of PBR, and can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Therefore, NMFS does not consider the Florida Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins to be strategic.

REFERENCES CITED

Balmer, B.C., R.S. Wells, S.M. Nowacek, D.P. Nowacek, L.H. Schwacke, W.A. McLellan, F.S. Scharf, T.K. Rowles, L.J. Hansen, T.R. Spradlin and D.A. Pabst 2008. Seasonal abundance and distribution patterns of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near St. Joseph Bay, Florida, USA. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 157-167.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Caldwell, M. 2001. Social and genetic structure of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Jacksonville, Florida. thesis. University of Miami, Coral Gables, FL. 143 pp.

Engleby, L.K., A.J. Read, D. Waples and L. Torres 2002. Habitat use of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Florida Bay. Final Report to the Southeast Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, 12 pp.

Fair, P., L. Schwacke, E. Zolman, W. McFee and L. Engleby 2003. Assessment of contaminant concentrations in tissues of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Florida Bay. Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institute Protect Wild Dolphins Grant. RFP-PWD-2001. final report 18 pp.

Fourqurean, J.W. and M.B. Robblee 1999. Florida Bay: A history of recent ecological changes. Estuaries 22(2B).

Gubbins, C. 2002. Association patterns of resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in a South Carolina estuary. Aquatic Mammals 28: 24-31.

Litz, J.A. 2007. Social structure, genetic structure, and persistent organohalogen pollutants in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Biscayne Bay, Florida. Ph.D. thesis. University of Miami. 140 pp.

Mazzoil, M., S.D. McCulloch and R.H. Defran 2005. Observations on the site fidelity of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Florida Scientist 68(4): 217-226.

McClellan, D.G., J.A. Browder, J.L. Tobias, G.J. Konoval, M.D. Hearon, O. Bass, J. Osborne and p. . 2000. Opportunistic sightings of bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, along the Southeast Coast and Florida

Bay, 1992-1997. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-435. 18 pp.
Pait, A.S., A.E. DeSouza and D.R. Farrow 1992. Agricultural pesticide use in coastal areas: A national summary. NOS, NOAA, 112 pp.
Read, A.J., K.W. Urian, L.K. Engleby, D.M. Waples and B. Wilson in review. Abundance of bottlenose dolphins in Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science.
Schwacke, L., A.J. Hall, R.S. Wells, G.D. Bossart, P. Fair, A.A. Hohn, P.R. Becker, J. Kucklick, G.B. Mitchum and P.E. Rosel 2004. Health and risk assessment for bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) populations along the southeast United States coast: Current status and future plans. paper SC/56/E20 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, Sorrento, Italy. 15 pp.
Scott, G.P., D.M. Burn and L.J. Hansen 1988. The dolphin dieoff: Long-term effects and recovery of the population. Conference proceedings, Oceans '88. IEEE Cat. No. 88-CH2585-8.
Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conserv. Genet. 6(5): 715-728.
Torres, L.G. 2007. Top predator distribution and foraging ecology in Florida Bay. Ph.D. thesis. Duke University. 225 pp.
Torres, L.G. and D. Urban 2005. Using spatial analysis to assess bottlenose dolphins as an indicator of healthy fish habitat. Pages 423-436 *in*: S. A. Bortone, (ed.) Estuarine indicators. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh and K. Maze-Foley 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2007. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS NE 205. 415 pp.
Wells, R.S., M.D. Scott and A.B. Irvine 1987. The social structure of free ranging bottlenose dolphins. Pages 247-305 *in*: H. Genoways, (ed.) Current Mammology, Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York. Vol. 1.
Zolman, E.S. 2002. Residence patterns of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Stono River estuary, Charleston County, South Carolina, U.S.A. Marine Mammal Science 18(4): 879-892.

October 2007

HOODED SEAL (*Cystophora cristata*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The hooded seal occurs throughout much of the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans (King 1983) preferring deeper water and occurring farther offshore than harp seals (Sergeant 1976a; Campbell 1987; Lavigne and Kovacs 1988; Stenson *et al.* 1996). The world's hooded seal population has been divided by ICES into three separate stocks, each identified with a specific breeding site (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988; Stenson *et al.* 1996): Northwest Atlantic, Greenland Sea ("West Ice"), and White Sea ("East Ice"). The Western North Atlantic stock (synonymous with the ICES Northwest Atlantic stock), whelps off the coast of eastern Canada and is divided into three whelping areas. The Front herd (largest) breeds off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, Gulf herd breeds in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the third area is in the Davis Strait.

Hooded seals are highly migratory and may wander as far south as Puerto Rico (Mignucci-Giannoni and Odell 2001), with increased occurrences from Maine to Florida. These appearances usually occur between January and May in New England waters, and in summer and autumn off the southeast U.S. coast and in the Caribbean (McAlpine *et al.* 1999; Harris *et al.* 2001; Mignucci-Giannoni and Odell 2001). Although it is not known which stock these seals come from, it is known that during spring, the northwest Atlantic stock of hooded seals are at their southernmost point of migration in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Hooded seals remain on the Newfoundland continental shelf during winter/spring (Stenson *et al.* 1996). Breeding occurs at about the same time in March for each stock. Three of 4 hooded seals stranded, satellite tagged, and released in the United States in 2004 migrated to the eastern edge of the Scotian Shelf and the two that were monitored until June ended up on the southeast tip of Greenland. The fourth traveled into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (WHALENET at http://whale.wheelock.edu). Adults from all stocks assemble in the Denmark Strait to molt between late June and August (King 1983; ICES 1995), and following this, the seals disperse widely. Some move south and west around the southern tip of Greenland, and then north along the west coast of Greenland. Others move to the east and north between Greenland and Svalbard during late summer and early fall (Lavigne and Kovacs 1988). Little else is known about the activities of hooded seals during the rest of the year until they assemble again in February for breeding.

POPULATION SIZE

The number of hooded seals in the western North Atlantic is relatively well known and is derived from pup production estimates produced from whelping pack surveys. Several estimates of pup production at the Front are available. Hooded seal pup production between 1966 and 1977 was estimated at 25,000 - 32,000 annually (Benjaminsen and Oritsland 1975; Sergeant 1976b; Lett 1977; Winters and Bergflodt 1978; Stenson *et al.* 1996). Estimated pup production dropped to 26,000 hooded seal pups in 1978 (Winters and Bergflodt 1978). Pup production estimates began to increase after 1978, reaching 62,400 (95% CI. 43,700 - 89,400) by 1984 (Bowen *et al.* 1987, ICES 2006). Bowen *et al.* (1987) also estimated pup production in the Davis Strait at 19,000 (95% C.I. 14,000 - 23,000). A 1985 survey at the Front (Hay *et al.* 1985) produced an estimate of 61,400 (95% C.I. 16,500 - 119,450). Hammill *et al.* (1992) estimated the Front pup production to be 83,100 (SE=12,700) in 1990. Assuming a ratio of pups to total population of 1:5, pup production in the Gulf and Front herds would represent a total population of approximately 400,000-450,000 hooded seals (Stenson 1993). Based on the 1990 survey, Stenson *et al.* (1996) suggested that pup production may have increased at about 5% per year since 1984. However, because of exchange between the Front and the Davis Strait stocks, the possibility of a stable or slightly declining level of pup production was also likely (Stenson 1993; Stenson *et al.* 1996). In 1998 and 1999, surveys were conducted to estimate pup production in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, which is the smallest component of the northwest Atlantic stock (ICES 2001). The estimate of 2,000 was similar to the previous published 1990 estimate (Hammill *et al.* 1992; ICES 2001). Surveys of all three whelping areas in the Northwest Atlantic were carried out in 2005. Pup

production at the Front was estimated to be 107,013 (SE=7,558, CV=7.1%) while 6,620 (SE=1,700, CV=25.8%) pups were estimated to have been born in the Gulf and 3,346 (SE=2,237, CV=66.8%) in Davis Strait. Total pup production in the northwest Atlantic was 116,900 (SE=7,918, CV=6.8%). Fitting pup production estimates from all herds and making assumptions about numbers of hooded seals in the Davis Strait herd for years when this area was not included in the survey program, results in an estimate of total population in 2005 of 592,100 (SE=94,800; 95% C.I.= 404,400-779,800).

Minimum population estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for western North Atlantic hooded seals is 592,100 (SE=94,800). The minimum population estimate based on the 2005 pup survey results is 512,000. Present data are insufficient to calculate the minimum population estimate for U.S. waters.

Current population trend

Comparison with previous estimates suggests that pup production (and total population size) may have increased since the mid 1980s but the considerable uncertainty about the relationship among whelping areas makes it difficult to reliably assess the population trend.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. The most appropriate data are based on Canadian studies, which assume the maximum net productivity rate to be 0.12 (ICES 2006). This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that pinniped populations may not grow at rates much greater than 12% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 512,000. The maximum productivity rate is 0.12, the default value for pinnipeds. The recovery factor (F_R) for this stock is set at 0.75, the value for populations which are thought to be increasing. PBR for the western North Atlantic hooded seal stock is 15,360 but for U.S. waters is unknown. The Joint NAFO/ICES Harp and Hooded Seal Working Group applied the PBR formula to Canadian population estimates to obtain a harvest reference level of 19,650 and 23,025 hooded seals from the Front Only and All Areas, respectively (ICES 2006).

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

For the period 2001-2005, the total estimated human caused mortality and serious injury to hooded seals was 5,199. This is derived from three components: 1) an average catch of 5,173 seals from 2001-2005 (2001= 3,960; 2002 = 7,341; 2003 = 5,446, 2004 = 5,270, and 2005 = 3,846) average catches of Northwest Atlantic population of hooded seals by Canada and Greenland (ICES 2006); 2) 25 hooded seals (CV=0.82) from the observed U.S. fisheries (Table 1); and 3) one hooded seal from average 2001-2005 non-fishery related, human interaction stranding mortalities (NMFS unpublished data). Note that there is considerable intermixing between the Northwest Atlantic and West Ice stocks, so it is possible that Northwest Atlantic seals are taken by Greenland sealers.

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

U.S.

Northeast Sink Gillnet

The fishery has been observed in the Gulf of Maine and in southern New England. There were 2 hooded seal mortalities observed in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery between 1990 and 2005. The bycatch in 2001 occurred in summer (July-September). All bycatch was in waters between Cape Ann and New Hampshire. Annual estimates of hooded seal bycatch in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery reflect seasonal distribution of the species and of fishing

effort. The stratification design used is the same as that for harbor porpoise (Bravington and Bisack 1996). Estimated annual mortalities (CV in parentheses) from this fishery during 1990-2003 were 0 in 1990-1994, 28 in 1995 (0.96), 0 in 1996-2000, 82 in 2001 (1.14), 0 in 2002-2003, 43 (0.95) in 2004, and 0 in 2005. The 1995 bycatch includes 5 animals from the estimated number of unknown seals (based on observed mortalities of seals that could not be identified to species). The unknown seals were prorated, based on spatial/temporal patterns of bycatch of harbor seals, gray seals, harp seals, and hooded seals. There were 8, 2, 2, 9, and 14 unidentified seals observed during 2001-2005, respectively. Since 1997, unidentified seals have not been prorated to a species. This is consistent with the treatment of other unidentified mammals that do not get prorated to a specific species. Average annual estimated fishery-related mortality and serious injury to this stock attributable to this fishery during 2001-2005 was 25 hooded seals (CV=0.82) (Table 1).

CANADA

An unknown number of hooded seals have been taken in Newfoundland and Labrador groundfish gillnets (Read 1994).

Hooded seals are being taken in Canadian lumpfish and groundfish gillnets and trawls; however, estimates of total removals have not been calculated to date.

Table 1. Summary of the incidental mortality of hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the number of vessels active within the fishery (Vessels), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Vessels	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage [b]	Observed Mortality[c]	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Northeast Sink Gillnet	01-05	unk	Obs. Data, Weighout, Logbooks	.04, 02, .03, .06, .07	1, 0, 0, 1, 0	82, 0, 0, 43, 0	1.14, 0, 0, .95, 0	25 (0.82)
TOTAL								25 (0.82)

a. Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates, and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Science Center Observer Program. NEFSC collects Weighout (Weighout) landings data, and total landings are used as a measure of total effort for the sink gillnet fishery. Mandatory logbook (Logbook) data are used to determine the spatial distribution of some fishing effort in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery.

b. The observer coverages for the Northeast sink gillnet fishery are ratios based on tons of fish landed.

c. Only mortalities observed on marine mammal trips were used to estimate total hooded seal bycatch. See Bisack (1997) for "trip" type definitions. The one hooded seal mortality observed in 2001 was taken in a net equipped with pingers. The one hooded seal mortality observed in 2004 was taken in a net not equipped with pingers.

Other Mortality

In Atlantic Canada, hooded seals have been commercially hunted at the Front since the late 1800's. In 1974 total allowable catch (TAC) was set at 15,000, and reduced to 12,000 in 1983 and to 2,340 in 1984 (Stenson 1993; Anonymous 1998). From 1991 to 1992 the TAC was increased to 15,000. A TAC of 8,000 was set for 1993, and held at that level through 1997. From 1974 through 1982, the average catch was 12,800 animals, mainly pups. Since 1983 catches ranged from 33 in 1986 to 6,425 in 1991, with a mean catch of 1,001 between 1983 and 1995. Catches peaked in 1996 (25,754) due to good ice conditions and strong market demand (ICES 1998). Since 1996 catches have fallen markedly and during 2000-2004 averaged 170 animals per year (ICES 2006). A series of management regulations have been implemented for the Canadian harvest since 1960. For example, the taking of bluecoats was prohibited in 1993 and the TAC has been set at 10,000 seals per year since 1998 (ICES 2006).

In 1988-1993, strandings were fewer than 20 per year, and from 1994 to 1996 they increased to about 50 per

year (Rubinstein 1994; Rubinstein, pers. comm.). From 2001 to 2005, 138 hooded seal stranding mortalities were reported in most states from Maine to North Carolina (Table 3; NMFS unpublished data). Six (4.3%) of the mortalities during this five year period showed signs of human interaction (2 in 2001, 1 in 2004 and 3 in 2005), with one animal having some indication of fishery interaction (1 in 2004). Extralimital strandings have also been reported off the southeast U.S., North Carolina to Florida, and in the Caribbean (McAlpine *et al.* 1999; Mignucci-Giannoni and Odell 2001; NMFS, unpublished data). Harris and Gupta (2006) analyzed NMFS 1996-2002 stranding data and suggest that the distribution of hooded seal stranding in the Gulf of Maine is consistent with the species seasonal migratory patterns in this region.

Table 3. Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*) stranding mortalities along the U.S. Atlantic coast (2001-2005)[a].

State	2001	2002	2003	2004[a]	2005[b]	Total
ME	21	8	5	6	3	43
NH		1	1	1		3
MA	22	8	3	9	11	53
RI	2					2
CT	1					1
NY	10	1		1	4	16
NJ	5	1	1	1		8
DE	1	1		2		4
MD				1		1
VA	1				1	2
NC	5					5
Total	68	20	10	21	19	138
Unspecified seals (all states)	37	35	27	33	59	191

a. Some of the data reported in this table differ from that reported in previous years. We have reviewed the records and made an effort to standardize reporting. Live releases and rehabbed animals have been eliminated

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of hooded seals relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the stock's abundance appears to be increasing. The species not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is very low relative to the stock's size and can be considered insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Because the level of human-caused mortality and serious injury is also low relative to overall stock size, this is not a strategic stock.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Benjaminsen, T. and T. Oritsland. 1975. The survival of year-classes and estimates of production and sustainable yield of northwest Atlantic harp seals. Int. Comm. Northwest Atl. Fish. Res. Doc. 75/121.

Bowen, W.D., R.A. Myers, and K. Hay. 1987. Abundance estimation of a dispersed, dynamic population: Hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Northwest Atlantic. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 44:282-295.

Bravington, M.V. and K.D. Bisack. 1996. Estimates of harbor porpoise bycatch in the Gulf of Maine sink gillnet fishery, 1990-93. Rep. int. Whal. Commn. 46:567-574.

Campbell, R.R. 1987. Status of the hooded seal, *Cystophora cristata*, in Canada. Can. Field.-Nat. 101:253-265.

Hammill, M.O., G.B. Stenson, and R.A. Myers. 1992. Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*) pup production in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 49:2546-2550.

Harris, D.E. and S. Gupta. 2006. GIS-based analysis of ice-breeding seal strandings in the Gulf of Maine. Northeast. Nat.13:403-420.

Harris, D.E., B. Lelli, G. Jakush, and G. Early. 2001. Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*) records from the southern Gulf of Maine. Northeast. Nat. 8:427-434.

Hay, K., G.B. Stenson, D. Wakeham, and R.A. Myers. 1985. Estimation of pup production of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) at Newfoundland during March 1985. Can. Atl. Fish. Sci. Adv. Comm. 85/96.

ICES. 1995. Report of the Joint ICES/NAFO Working Group on Harp and Hooded Seals. 5-9 June 1995, Dartmouth, Nova Scotia Canada. NAFO SCS Doc. 95/16. Serial No. N2569. 40 pp.

ICES. 1998. Report of the Joint ICES/NAFO Working Group on Harp and Hooded Seals. 28 August - 3 September 1997, Copenhagen, Denmark. ICES CM 1998/Assess:3. 35 pp.

ICES. 2001. Report of the Joint ICES/NAFO Working Group on Harp and Hooded Seals. 2-6 October 2000, Copenhagen, Denmark. ICES CM 2001/ACFM:08. 40 pp.

ICES. 2006. Report of the Joint ICES/NAFO Working Group on Harp and Hooded Seals. 12-16 June 2006, Copenhagen, Denmark. ICES CM 2006/ACFM:32 28 pp.
Available at: http://www.ices.dk/reports/ACFM/2006/WGHARP/WGHARP06.pdf

King, J.E. 1983. Seals of the World. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY, 240 pp.

Lavigne, D.M. and K.M. Kovacs. 1988. Harps and Hoods Ice Breeding Seals of the Northwest Atlantic. University of Waterloo Press, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 174 pp.

Lett, P.F. 1977. A model to determine stock size and management options for the Newfoundland hooded seal stock. Can. Atl. Fish. Sci. Adv. Comm. Res. Doc. 77/25.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A.A. and D.K. Odell. 2001. Tropical and subtropical records of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) dispel the myth of extant Caribbean monk seals (*Monachus tropicalis*). Carib. Bull. Mar. Sci., 68:47-58.

McAlpine, D.F., P.T. Stevick, L.D. Murison, and S.D. Turnbull. 1999. Extralimital records of hooded seals (*Cystophora Cristata*) from the Bay of Fundy and northern Gulf of Maine. Northeastern Naturalist 6: 225-230.

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. int. Whal. Commn (Special Issue) 15:133-147.

Rubinstein, B. 1994. An apparent shift in distribution of ice seals, *Phoca groenlandica*, *Cystophora cristata*, and *Phoca hispida*, toward the east coast of the United States. M.A. Thesis, Boston University, Boston, MA, 45 pp.

Sergeant, D.E. 1976a. History and present status of populations of harp and hooded seals. Biol. Conserv. 10:95-117.

Sergeant, D.E. 1976b. Research on hooded seals *Cystophora cristata* Erxleben in 1976. ICNAF Res. Doc. 76/X/126.

Stenson, G.B. 1993. The status of pinnipeds in the Newfoundland region. NAFO SCR Doc. 93/34.

Stenson, G.B., R.A. Myers, I-H. Ni and W.G. Warren. 1996. Pup production of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Northwest Atlantic. NAFO Sci. Coun. Studies 26:105-114.

Wade, P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp. Available at: http://nmml.afsc.noaa.gov/library/gammsrep/gammsrep.htm.

Winters, G. H. and B. Bergflodt. 1978. Mortality and productivity of the Newfoundland hooded seal stock. ICNAF Res. Doc. 78/XI/91.

December 2009

BRYDE'S WHALE (*Balaenoptera edeni*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Bryde's whales are distributed worldwide in tropical and sub-tropical waters. In the western Atlantic Ocean, Bryde's whales are reported from off the southeastern United States and the southern West Indies to Cabo Frio, Brazil (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Most of the sighting records of Bryde's whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) are from NMFS abundance surveys that were conducted during the spring (Figure 1; Hansen *et al.* 1995; Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). However, there are stranding records from throughout the year (Würsig *et al.* 2000).

It has been postulated that the Bryde's whales found in the northern Gulf of Mexico may represent a resident stock (Schmidly 1981; Leatherwood and Reeves 1983), but there is no information on stock differentiation. The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whales is 15 (CV=1.98) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

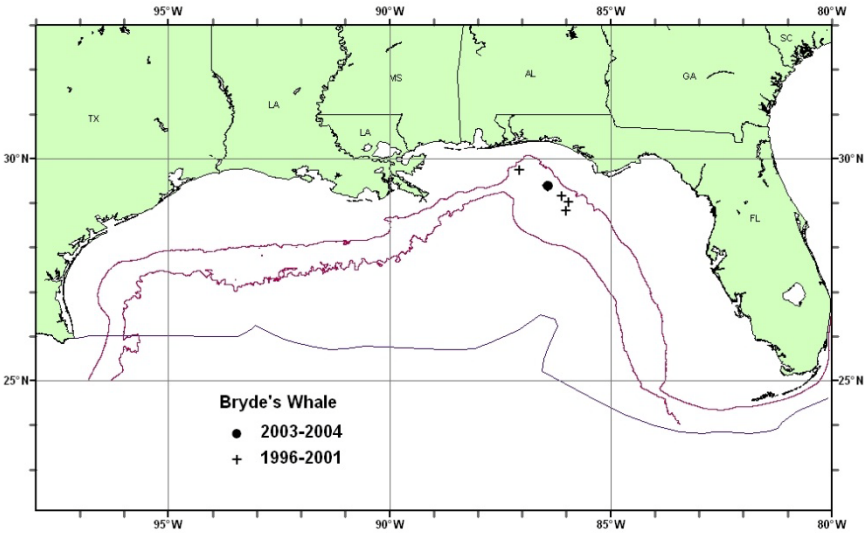


Figure 1. *Distribution of Bryde's whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data.

From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of Bryde's whales for all surveys combined from 1991 through 1994 was 35 (CV=1.10) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for Bryde's whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 40 (CV=0.61) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for Bryde's whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 15 (CV=1.98) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	35	1.10
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	40	0.61
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	15	1.98

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Bryde's whales is 15 (CV=1.98). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 5 Bryde's whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 15 (1.98) and that for 1996-2001 of 40 (CV=0.61) are not significantly different (P>0.05) from each other but due to the imprecision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. The abundance estimate for 1991-1994 was 35 (CV=1.09). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of Bryde's whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 5. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whale is 0.1.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of Bryde's whales during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001;

Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of Bryde's whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Bryde's whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There were no reported strandings of Bryde's whales in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2005 and during 2007. One Bryde's whale calf live-stranded in Sandestin, Florida, during November 2006. No evidence of human interaction was detected for this stranded animal (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Bryde's whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Schmidly, D.J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-80/41. 165 pp.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson and D.J. Schmidly 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

CUVIER'S BEAKED WHALE (*Ziphius cavirostris*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Cuvier's beaked whales are distributed throughout the world's oceans except for the polar regions (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Heyning 1989). Strandings have occurred in all months along the east coast of the U.S. (Schmidly 1981) and throughout the year in the Gulf of Mexico (Würsig *et al.* 2000). Beaked whales were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). Some of the aerial survey sightings may have included Cuvier's beaked whale, but identification of beaked whale species from aerial surveys is problematic. Beaked whale sightings made during spring and summer vessel surveys have been widely distributed in waters >500 m deep (Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Figure 1).

Strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales along the west coast of North America, based on skull characteristics, are thought to represent members of a panmictic population (Mitchell 1968), but there is no information on stock differentiation in the Gulf of Mexico and nearby waters. In the absence of adequate information on stock structure, a species' range within an ocean should be divided into defensible management units, and such management units include distinct oceanographic regions (Wade and Angliss 1997). The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for Cuvier's beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is 65 (CV=0.67) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). However, this abundance estimate is negatively biased because only sightings of beaked whales which could be positively identified to species were used. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae is 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of Cuvier's beaked whales.

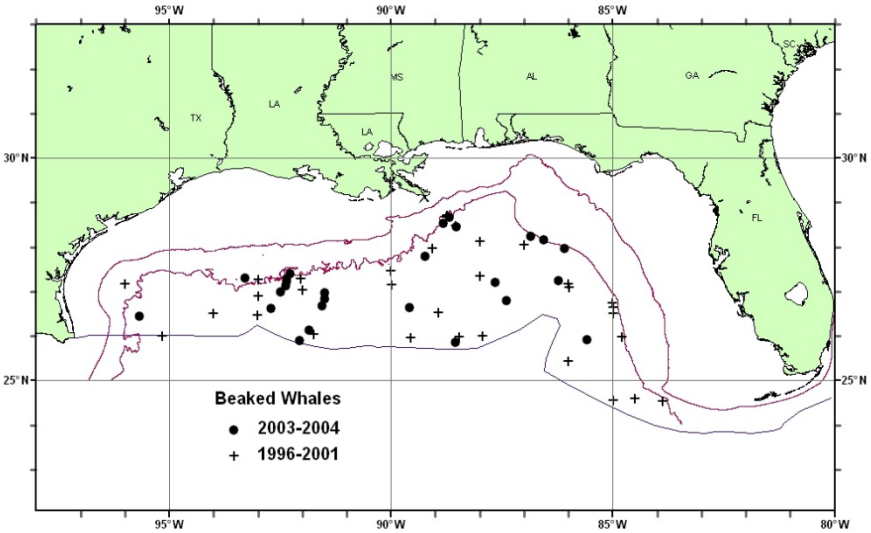


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from SEFSC shipboard spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted

estimated average abundance of Cuvier's beaked whales for all surveys combined was 30 (CV=0.50) (Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for Cuvier's beaked whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 95 (CV=0.47) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1). The estimated abundance of Cuvier's beaked whales was negatively biased because only sightings of beaked whales which could be positively identified to species were used. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 146 (CV=0.46), which may also include an unknown number of *Mesoplodon* spp.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for Cuvier's beaked whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 65 (CV=0.67) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of *Mesoplodon* spp.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico Cuvier's beaked whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	30	0.50
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	95	0.47
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	65	0.67

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Cuvier's beaked whales is 65 (CV=0.67). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 39 Cuvier's beaked whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 65 (CV=0.67) and that for 1996-2001 of 95 (CV=0.47) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of Cuvier's beaked whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the Cuvier's beaked whale is 39. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor for this stock is 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico Cuvier's beaked whale is 0.4.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a Cuvier's beaked whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2007 there was 1 unidentified beaked whale released alive with no serious injury after an entanglement interaction with the pelagic longline fishery (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of Cuvier's beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Cuvier's beaked whales by this fishery. However, during 2007, 1 unidentified beaked whale was observed entangled and released alive in the northern Gulf of Mexico. All gear was removed and the animal was presumed to have no serious injuries (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Other Mortality

Cuvier's beaked whales were taken occasionally in a small, directed fishery for cetaceans that operated out of the Lesser Antilles (Caldwell and Caldwell 1971). There was 1 reported stranding of Cuvier's beaked whale in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). One Cuvier's beaked whale stranded in Texas in October 2004. No evidence of human interaction was detected for this stranded animal. Two unidentified beaked whales mass stranded in Florida in December 1999. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with military naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980s multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whales and Blainville's beaked whales occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado (1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown. Necropsies were performed on 5 of the dead beaked whales and revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Cuvier's beaked whales and other beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

Disturbance by anthropogenic noise may prove to be an important habitat issue in some areas of this

population's range, notably in areas of oil and gas activities or where shipping or naval activities are high. Limited studies are currently being conducted to address this issue and its impact, if any, on this and other marine species.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K.C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell 1971. Beaked whales, *Ziphius cavirostris*, in the Bahamas. Quart. Jour. Florida Acad. Sci. 34(157-160).

Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G.D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C.D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Evans, D.L. and G.R. England 2001. Joint interim report - Bahamas Marine Mammal Stranding - event of 15-16 March 2000. U.S. Department of Commerce; Secretary of the Navy, vi + 59 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/acoustics_reports.htm

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Heyning, J.E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale, *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823. Pages 289-308 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and larger toothed whales. Academic Press, London.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mitchell, E. 1968. Northeast Pacific stranding distribution and seasonality of Cuvier's beaked whale, *Ziphius cavirostris*. Can. J. Zool. 46: 265-279.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Schmidly, D.J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-80/41. 165 pp.

Simmonds, M.P. and L.F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson and D.J. Schmidly 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

BLAINVILLE'S BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon densirostris*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Three species of *Mesoplodon* are known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico, based on stranding or sighting data (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Würsig *et al.* 2000). These are Blainville's beaked whale (*M. densirostris*), Gervais' beaked whale (*M. europaeus*) and Sowerby's beaked whale (*M. bidens*). Sowerby's beaked whale in the Gulf of Mexico is considered extralimital because there is only 1 known stranding of this species (Bonde and O'Shea 1989) and because it normally occurs in northern temperate waters of the North Atlantic (Mead 1989). Identification of *Mesoplodon* to species in the Gulf of Mexico is very difficult, and in many cases, *Mesoplodon* and Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*) cannot be distinguished; therefore, sightings of beaked whales (Family Ziphiidae) are identified as *Mesoplodon* sp., Cuvier's beaked whale, or unidentified Ziphiidae.

Blainville's beaked whales appear to be widely but sparsely distributed in temperate and tropical waters of the world's oceans (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Strandings have occurred along the northwestern Atlantic coast from Florida to Nova Scotia (Schmidly 1981), and there have been 4 documented strandings and 2 sightings of this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Würsig *et al.* 2000). Beaked whales were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico from 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). Beaked whale sightings made during spring and summer vessel surveys have been widely distributed in waters >500 m deep (Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Figure 1).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Blainville's beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. The best available abundance estimate is for *Mesoplodon* spp., and is a combined estimate for Blainville's beaked whale and Gervais' beaked whale. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, using data pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys, is 57 (CV=1.40) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae is 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of *Mesoplodon* spp.

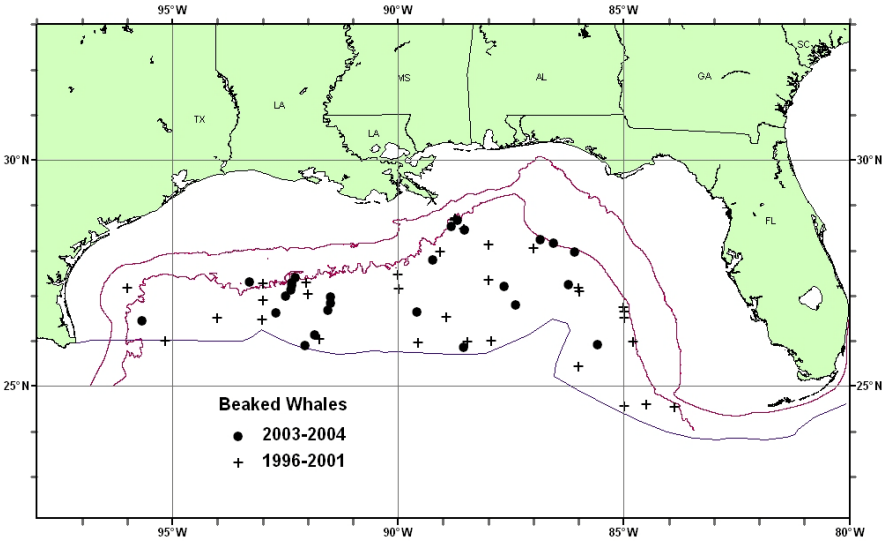


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-

transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of undifferentiated beaked whales (*Mesoplodon* spp. and unidentified Ziphiidae) for all surveys combined was 117 (CV=0.38) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Hansen *et al.* (1995) did not estimate the abundance of *Mesoplodon* spp.

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 106 (CV=0.41) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1). This was a combined estimate for Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 146 (CV=0.46) which may also include an unknown number of Cuvier's beaked whales.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 57 (CV=1.40) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for these species in the northern Gulf of Mexico. This is a combined estimate for Blainville's beaked whale and Gervais' beaked whale. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of Cuvier's beaked whales.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico *Mesoplodon* spp., which is a combined estimate for Blainville's beaked whale and Gervais' beaked whale. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	106	0.41
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	57	1.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. is 57 (CV=1.40). The minimum population estimate for *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northern Gulf of Mexico is 24.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species due to uncertainty in species identification at sea. The pooled abundance estimate for *Mesoplodon* spp. for 2003-2004 of 57 (CV=1.40) and that for 1996-2001 of 106 (CV=0.41) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of *Mesoplodon* abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for *Mesoplodon* spp. is 24. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico *Mesoplodon* spp. is 0.2. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Blainville's beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a beaked whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2007 there was 1 unidentified beaked whale released alive with no serious injury after an entanglement interaction with the pelagic longline fishery (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Blainville's or other beaked whales by this fishery. However, during 2007, 1 unidentified beaked whale was observed entangled and released alive in the northern Gulf of Mexico. All gear was removed and the animal was presumed to have no serious injuries (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Other Mortality

There were no strandings of *Mesoplodon* spp. or unidentified beaked whales during 2004-2007. There were 2 reported stranding events of beaked whales in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2003. Two unidentified beaked whales mass stranded in Florida in December 1999, and 1 unidentified *Mesoplodon* stranded in Florida in January 2003. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

In 1992, with the enactment of the Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Act, the Working Group on Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events was created to determine when an unusual mortality event (UME) is occurring, and then to direct responses to such events. Since 1992, 8 UMEs have been declared in the Gulf of Mexico, and 1 of these included Blainville's beaked whales. Between August 1999 and May 2000, 152 bottlenose dolphins died coincident with *Karenia brevis* blooms and fish kills in the Florida Panhandle. Additional strandings included 3 Atlantic spotted dolphins, *Stenella frontalis*, 1 Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, 2 Blainville's beaked whales, and 4 unidentified dolphins.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with military naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980s multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whales and Blainville's beaked whales occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live

stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown. Necropsies were performed on 5 of the dead beaked whales and revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Blainville's beaked whales or other beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

Disturbance by anthropogenic noise may prove to be an important habitat issue in some areas of this population's range, notably in areas of oil and gas activities or where shipping or naval activities are high. Limited studies are currently being conducted to address this issue and its impact, if any, on this and other marine species.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K.C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bonde, R.K. and T.J. O'Shea 1989. Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Mamm. 70: 447-449.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G.D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C.D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Evans, D.L. and G.R. England 2001. Joint interim report - Bahamas Marine Mammal Stranding - event of 15-16 March 2000. U.S. Department of Commerce; Secretary of the Navy, vi + 59 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/acoustics_reports.htm

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-

central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell and H.E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Schmidly, D.J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-80/41. 165 pp.

Simmonds, M.P. and L.F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson and D.J. Schmidly 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

GERVAIS' BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon europaeus*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Three species of *Mesoplodon* are known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico, based on stranding or sighting data (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Würsig *et al.* 2000). These are Blainville's beaked whale (*M. densirostris*), Gervais' beaked whale (*M. europaeus*) and Sowerby's beaked whale (*M. bidens*). Sowerby's beaked whale in the Gulf of Mexico is considered extralimital because there is only 1 known stranding of this species (Bonde and O'Shea 1989) and because it normally occurs in northern temperate waters of the North Atlantic (Mead 1989). Identification of *Mesoplodon* to species in the Gulf of Mexico is very difficult, and in many cases, *Mesoplodon* and Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*) cannot be distinguished; therefore, sightings of beaked whales (Family Ziphiidae) are identified as *Mesoplodon* sp., Cuvier's beaked whale, or unidentified Ziphiidae.

Gervais' beaked whales appear to be widely but sparsely distributed in temperate and tropical waters of the world's oceans (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Strandings have occurred along the northwestern Atlantic coast from Florida to Nova Scotia (Schmidly 1981), and there have been 16 documented strandings in the Gulf of Mexico (Würsig *et al.* 2000). Beaked whales were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) from 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). Beaked whale sightings made during spring and summer vessel surveys have been widely distributed in waters >500 m deep (Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Figure 1).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Gervais' beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. The best available abundance estimate is for *Mesoplodon* spp., and is a combined estimate for Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, using data pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys, is 57 (CV=1.40) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae is 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of *Mesoplodon* spp.

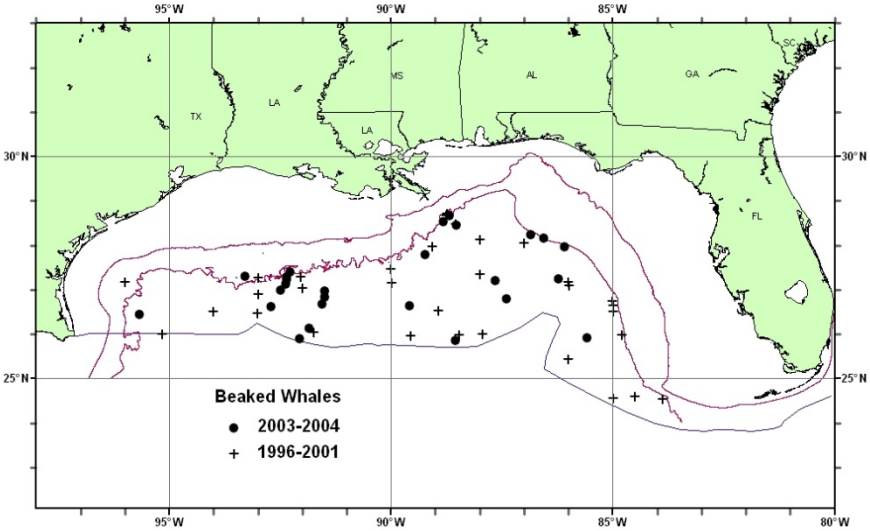


Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline.

Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of undifferentiated beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) for all surveys combined was 117 (CV=0.38) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 106 (CV=0.41) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1). This was a combined estimate for Blainville's beaked whale and Gervais' beaked whale. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 146 (CV=0.46), which may also include an unknown number of Cuvier's beaked whales.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extend of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 57 (CV=1.40) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for these species in the northern Gulf of Mexico. This is a combined estimate for Blainville's beaked whale and Gervais' beaked whale. The estimate for the same time period for unidentified Ziphiidae was 337 (CV=0.40), which may also include an unknown number of Cuvier's beaked whales.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico *Mesoplodon* spp., which is a combined estimate for Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	106	0.41
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	57	1.40

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for *Mesoplodon* spp. is 57 (CV = 1.40). The minimum population estimate for *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northern Gulf of Mexico is 24.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species due to uncertainty in species identification at sea. The pooled abundance estimate for *Mesoplodon* spp. for 2003-2004 of 57 (CV=1.40) and that for 1996-2001 of 106 (CV=0.41) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of *Mesoplodon* abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for *Mesoplodon* spp. is 24. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico *Mesoplodon* spp. is 0.2. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only Gervais' beaked whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a beaked whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2007 there was 1 unidentified beaked whale released alive with no serious injury after an entanglement interaction with the pelagic longline fishery (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Gervais' or other beaked whales by this fishery. However, during 2007, 1 unidentified beaked whale was observed entangled and released alive in the northern Gulf of Mexico. All gear was removed and the animal was presumed to have no serious injuries (Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Other Mortality

There were no strandings of *Mesoplodon* spp. or unidentified beaked whales during 2004-2007. There were 2 reported stranding events of beaked whales in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2003. Two unidentified beaked whales mass stranded in Florida in December 1999, and 1 unidentified *Mesoplodon* stranded in Florida in January 2003. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with military naval activities. During the mid- to late 1980s multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whales and Blainville's beaked whales occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown. Necropsies were performed on 5 of the dead beaked whales and revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Evans and England 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Gervais' beaked whales or other beaked whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine

whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

Disturbance by anthropogenic noise may prove to be an important habitat issue in some areas of this population's range, notably in areas of oil and gas activities or where shipping or naval activities are high. Limited studies are currently being conducted to address this issue and its impact, if any, on this and other marine species.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K.C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bonde, R.K. and T.J. O'Shea 1989. Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Mamm. 70: 447-449.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G.D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C.D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Moutain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

Evans, D.L. and G.R. England 2001. Joint interim report - Bahamas Marine Mammal Stranding - event of 15-16 March 2000. U.S. Department of Commerce; Secretary of the Navy, vi + 59 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/acoustics_reports.htm

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell and H.E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Schmidly, D.J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-80/41. 165 pp.

Simmonds, M.P. and L.F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson and D.J. Schmidly 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) continental shelf bottlenose dolphin stock inhabits waters from 20 to 200 m deep in the northern Gulf from the U.S.-Mexican border to the Florida Keys (Figure 1). Both "coastal" and "offshore" ecotypes of bottlenose dolphins occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Hersh and Duffield 1990; LeDuc and Curry 1998). The continental shelf stock probably consists of a mixture of both the coastal and offshore ecotypes. The offshore and coastal ecotypes are genetically distinct using both mitochondrial and nuclear markers (Hoelzel *et al.* 1998). In the northwestern Atlantic, Torres *et al.* (2003) found a statistically significant break in the distribution of the ecotypes at 34 km from shore. The offshore ecotype was found exclusively seaward of 34 km and in waters deeper than 34 m. Within 7.5 km of shore, all animals were of the coastal ecotype. The continental shelf is much wider in the Gulf of Mexico so these results may not apply. The continental shelf stock range may extend into Mexican and Cuban territorial waters; however, there are no available estimates of either abundance or mortality from those countries. A stranded dolphin from the Florida Panhandle, genetically intermediate between coastal and offshore forms, was rehabilitated and released over the shelf off western Florida, and traveled into the Atlantic Ocean (Wells *et al.* 1999).

The bottlenose dolphins inhabiting waters <20 m deep in the northern Gulf are believed to constitute 36 inshore or coastal stocks. An oceanic stock is provisionally defined for bottlenose dolphins inhabiting waters >200 m. Both inshore and coastal stocks and the oceanic stock are separate from the continental shelf stock, but the continental shelf stock may overlap with coastal stocks and the oceanic stock in some areas and may be genetically indistinguishable from some of those stocks. However, studies have shown significant genetic differentiation between inshore stocks and coastal/continental shelf stocks along the central west coast of Florida (Sellas *et al.* 2005).

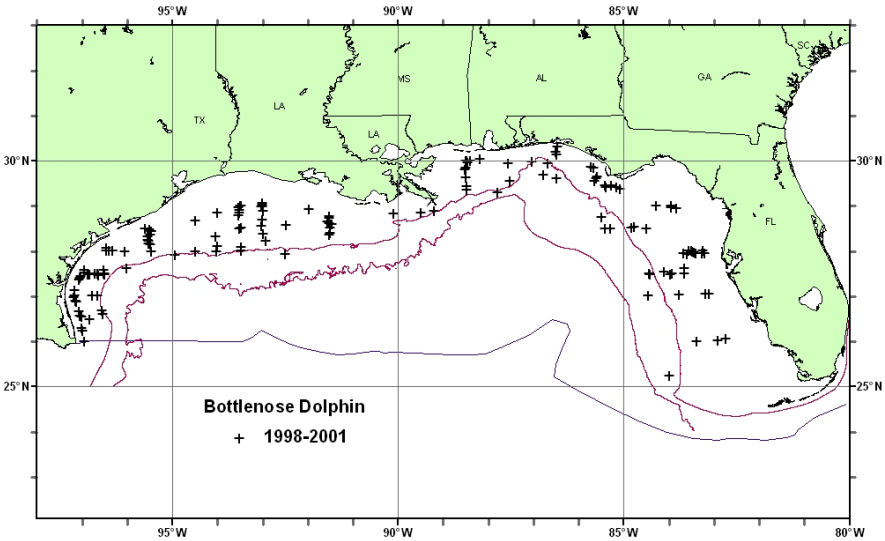


Figure 1. *Distribution of bottlenose dolphin sightings from SEFSC fall vessel surveys during 1998-2001. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Based on research currently being conducted on bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, as well as the western North Atlantic Ocean, the structure of these stocks is uncertain, but appears to be complex. The multi-disciplinary research programs conducted over the last 38 years (e.g., Wells 1994) have begun to shed light on the structure of some of the stocks of bottlenose dolphins, though additional analyses are needed before stock structures can be elaborated on in the northern Gulf of Mexico. As research is completed, it may be necessary to revise stocks of bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

POPULATION SIZE

The current population size for the bottlenose dolphin continental shelf stock in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown because the survey data from the continental shelf are more than 8 years old (Wade and Angliss 1997).

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.*

2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. Data were collected from 1998 to 2001 during fall plankton surveys conducted from NOAA ships *Oregon II* (2000) and *Gordon Gunter* (1998, 1999, 2001). Tracklines, which were perpendicular to the bathymetry, covered shelf waters from the 20-m to the 200-m isobaths (Figure 1; Table 1; Fulling *et al.* 2003). Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate for both areas.

The previous abundance estimate of bottlenose dolphins was based on data pooled from 2000 through 2001 for continental shelf vessel surveys and was 17,777 (CV=0.32) (see Fulling *et al.* 2003). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates using data older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because data from the continental shelf are more than 8 years old, the current best population estimate is unknown.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is unknown. The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for bottlenose dolphins is unknown. The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate from the 2000-2001 ship survey of 17,777 (CV=0.32) and the previous abundance from a 1992-1994 aerial survey of 50,247 (CV=0.18) (Blaylock and Hoggard 1994) are significantly different ($P<0.05$). However, there are a number of reasons the 2 estimates are different other than from a change in abundance. Blaylock and Hoggard (1994) estimated from aerial surveys that about 31% of the bottlenose dolphins in shelf waters west of Mobile Bay were in a rather small area from the Mississippi River Delta west to about 90.5ºW. Vessel survey effort in this area was small and resulted in only 1 sighting of bottlenose dolphins. Therefore, vessel-based estimates may have underestimated the abundance of bottlenose dolphins in the western shelf. Aerial abundances were based on survey lines that extended from 9.3 km past the 18 m (10 fm) curve to 9.3 km past 183 m (100 fm) curve, so the area surveyed was somewhat different than from the study area (20-200 m) for vessel surveys. Also, Atlantic spotted dolphins are very common in shelf waters and are similar in length and shape to bottlenose dolphins. Atlantic spotted dolphins are born without spots and become progressively more spotted with age, but young animals look very similar to bottlenose dolphins. Therefore, depending on the composition of the group, from a distance Atlantic spotted are not always easily distinguished from bottlenose dolphins, so it is possible that some groups were misidentified during aerial surveys leading to bias in the relative abundance of each species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is undetermined. PBR is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a “recovery” factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of bottlenose dolphins in the pelagic longline fishery during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2007 there was 1 bottlenose dolphin released alive with no serious injury after an entanglement interaction with the pelagic

longline fishery (Fairfield and Garrison 2008). There were 3 interactions with the shark bottom longline fishery, including one mortality, during 1994-2003, and none during 2004-2007 (Burgess (Burgess and Morgan 2003a; b; Hale and Carlson 2007; Hale *et al.* 2007; Richards 2007).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown; however, interactions between bottlenose dolphins and fisheries have been observed in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery interactions have been reported to occur between bottlenose dolphins and the pelagic longline fishery in the Gulf of Mexico (SEFSC unpublished logbook data). During 2007, 1 bottlenose dolphin was observed entangled and released alive by the pelagic longline fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico. All gear was removed and the animal was presumed to have no serious injuries (Fairfield and Garrison 2008). This animal could have belonged to the continental shelf or oceanic stock. Annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury to bottlenose dolphins from the pelagic longline fishery was estimated to be 2.8 per year (CV=0.74) during 1992-1993. This could include bottlenose dolphins from the oceanic stock. The shark bottom longline fishery has been observed since 1994, and 3 interactions with bottlenose dolphins have been recorded in the northern Gulf of Mexico. The incidents include 1 mortality (2003) and 2 hooked animals that escaped at the vessels (1999, 2002;Burgess and Morgan 2003a; b; Hale and Carlson 2007; Hale *et al.* 2007; Richards 2007). Based on the water depths of the interactions (~12-60 m), they likely involved animals from the eastern coastal and continental shelf stocks. For the shark bottom longline fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico, Richards (2007) estimated bottlenose dolphin mortalities of 58 (CV=0.99), 0 and 0 for 2003, 2004 and 2005, respectively. A voluntary observer program for the shrimp trawl fishery began in 1992 and became mandatory in 2007. Two bottlenose dolphin mortalities were observed during 2003 and 2007 which could have belonged to either a coastal or a bay, sound and estuarine stock. During 1992-2007 the shrimp trawl fishery observer program recorded an additional 6 unidentified dolphins caught in a lazy line or turtle excluder device, and 1 or more of these animals may have belonged to the continental shelf stock of bottlenose dolphins. In 2 of the 6 cases, an observer report indicated the animal may have already been decomposed, but this could not be confirmed in the absence of a necropsy. A trawl fishery for butterfish was monitored by NMFS observers for a short period in the 1980s with no records of incidental take of marine mammals (Burn and Scott 1988; NMFS unpublished data), although an experimental set by NMFS resulted in the death of 2 bottlenose dolphins (Burn and Scott 1988). There are no other data available.

Other Mortality

A total of 1,425 bottlenose dolphins were found stranded in the northern Gulf of Mexico from 2003 through 2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Of these, 82 showed evidence of human interactions as the cause of death (e.g., gear entanglement, mutilation, gunshot wounds). Bottlenose dolphins are known to become entangled in, or ingest recreational and commercial fishing gear (Wells and Scott 1994; 1997; Gorzelany 1998; Wells *et al.* 1998), and some are struck by vessels (Wells and Scott 1997). The vast majority of stranded bottlenose dolphins are assumed to belong to one of the coastal or bay, sound and estuarine stocks. Nevertheless, it is possible that some of the stranded bottlenose dolphins belonged to the continental shelf or oceanic stocks and that they were among those strandings with evidence of human interactions. (Strandings do occur for other cetacean species whose primary range in the Gulf of Mexico is outer continental shelf or oceanic waters.)

The use of explosives to remove oil rigs in portions of the continental shelf in the western Gulf of Mexico has the potential to cause serious injury or mortality to marine mammals. These activities have been closely monitored by NMFS observers since 1987 (Gitschlag and Herczeg 1994). There have been no reports of either serious injury or mortality to bottlenose dolphins (NMFS unpublished data).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an undetermined PBR and unknown population size, this is not a strategic stock because previous estimates of population size have been large compared to the number of cases of documented human-related mortality and serious injury.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Blaylock, R.A. and W. Hoggard 1994. Preliminary estimates of bottlenose dolphin abundance in southern U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico continental shelf waters. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-356. 10 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Burgess, G. and A. Morgan 2003a. Commercial shark fishery observer program. Renewal of an observer program to monitor the directed commercial shark fishery in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic: 1999 fishing season. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service, Highly Migratory Species Management Division Award NA97FF004. Final Report.

Burgess, G. and A. Morgan 2003b. Commercial shark fishery observer program. Renewal of an observer program to monitor the directed commercial shark fishery in the Gulf of Mexico and the south Atlantic: 2002(2) and 2003(1) fishing seasons. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service, Highly Migratory Species Management Division Award NA16FM0598. Final Report.

Burn, D. and G.P. Scott 1988. Synopsis of available information on marine mammal-fisheries interactions in the southeastern United States: Preliminary report. Contribution ML-CRG-87/88-26, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL 37 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fulling, G.L., K.D. Mullin and C.W. Hubard 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101: 923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Gitschlag, G.R. and B.A. Herczeg 1994. Sea turtle observations at explosive removals of energy structures. Mar. Fish. Rev. 56(2): 1-8.

Gorzelany, J.F. 1998. Unusual deaths of two free-ranging Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) related to ingestion of recreational fishing gear. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14(3): 614-617.

Hale, L.F. and J.K. Carlson 2007. Characterization of the shark bottom longline fishery: 2005-2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-554. 28 pp.

Hale, L.F., L.D. Hollensead and J.K. Carlson 2007. Characterization of the shark bottom longline fishery: 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-564. 25 pp.

Hersh, S.L. and D.A. Duffield 1990. Distinction between Northwest Atlantic offshore and coastal bottlenose dolphins based on hemoglobin profile and morphometry. Pages 129-139 *in*: S. Leatherwood and R.R. Reeves, (eds.) The bottlenose dolphin. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Hoelzel, A.R., C.W. Potter and P.B. Best 1998. Genetic differentiation between parapatric 'nearshore' and 'offshore' populations of bottlenose dolphins. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. B: Biol. Sci. 265: 1177-1183.

LeDuc, R.G. and B.E. Curry 1998. Mitochondrial DNA sequence analysis indicates need for revision of the genus *Tursiops*. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 47: 393.

Richards, P.M. 2007. Estimated takes of protected species in the commercial directed shark bottom longline fishery 2003, 2004, and 2005. NMFS SEFSC Contribution PRD-06/07-08, June 2007, 21 pp.

Sellas, A.B., R.S. Wells and P.E. Rosel 2005. Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA analyses reveal fine scale geographic structure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Conserv. Genet. 6(5): 715-728.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Torres, L.G., P.E. Rosel, C. D'Agrosa and A.J. Read 2003. Improving management of overlapping bottlenose dolphin ecotypes through spatial analysis and genetics. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 19(3): 502-514.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Wells, R.S. 1994. Determination of bottlenose dolphin stock discreteness: Application of a combined behavioral and genetic approach. K. R. Wang, P. M. Payne and V.G. Thayer (compilers). Coastal stock(s) of Atlantic bottlenose dolphin: Status review and management. Proceedings and recommendations from a workshop held in Beaufort, NC, 13-14 September 1993. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-4. 16-20 pp.

Wells, R.S., S. Hofmann and T.L. Moors 1998. Entanglement and mortality of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, in recreational fishing gear in Florida. Fish. Bull. 96(3): 647-650.

Wells, R.S., C.A. Manire, H.L. Rhinehart, D. Smith, A.J. Westgate, F.I. Townsend, T. Rowles, A.A. Hohn and L.J. Hansen 1999. Ranging patterns of rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins, *Steno bredanensis*, released in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. 13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 28 Nov - 3 Dec, 1999, Maui, HI.

Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott 1994. Incidence of gear entanglement for resident inshore bottlenose dolphins near Sarasota, Florida. Pages 629 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Special Issue 15.

Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott 1997. Seasonal incidence of boat strikes on bottlenose dolphins near Sarasota, Florida. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 13(3): 475-480.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN (*Tursiops truncatus*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Thirty-eight stocks have been provisionally identified for northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) bottlenose dolphins (Waring *et al.* 2001). Northern Gulf of Mexico inshore habitat has been separated into 33 bay, sound and estuarine stocks. Three northern Gulf of Mexico coastal stocks include nearshore waters from the shore to the 20 m isobath. The northern Gulf of Mexico continental shelf stock encompasses waters from 20 to 200 m deep. The northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic stock encompasses the waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ; Figure 1).

Both "coastal/nearshore" and "offshore" ecotypes of bottlenose dolphins (Hersh and Duffield 1990) occur in the Gulf of Mexico (LeDuc and Curry 1998) but the distribution of each is not known. The offshore and nearshore ecotypes are genetically distinct using both mitochondrial and nuclear markers (Hoelzel *et al.* 1998). In the northwestern Atlantic Ocean, Torres *et al.* (2003) found a statistically significant break in the distribution of the ecotypes at 34 km from shore. The offshore ecotype was found exclusively seaward of 34km and in waters deeper than 34 m. The continental shelf is much wider in the Gulf of Mexico and these results may not apply. Ongoing research is aimed at defining these boundaries in the Gulf of Mexico.

Based on research currently being conducted on bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, as well as the western North Atlantic Ocean, the structure of these stocks is uncertain, but appears to be complex. The multi-disciplinary research programs conducted over the last 37 years (e.g., Wells 1994) are beginning to shed light on stock structures of bottlenose dolphins, though additional analyses are needed before stock structures can be elaborated on in the northern Gulf of Mexico. As research is completed, it may be necessary to revise stocks of bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

The northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic stock of bottlenose dolphins is provisionally being considered separate from the Atlantic Ocean stocks of bottlenose dolphins for management purposes. One line of evidence to support this decision comes from (Baron *et al.* 2008), who found that Gulf of Mexico bottlenose dolphin whistles (collected from oceanic waters) were significantly different from those in the western North Atlantic Ocean (collected from continental shelf and oceanic waters) in duration, number of inflection points and number of steps.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for the northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic stock of bottlenose dolphins is 3,708 (CV=0.42) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ.

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. Surveys were conducted in

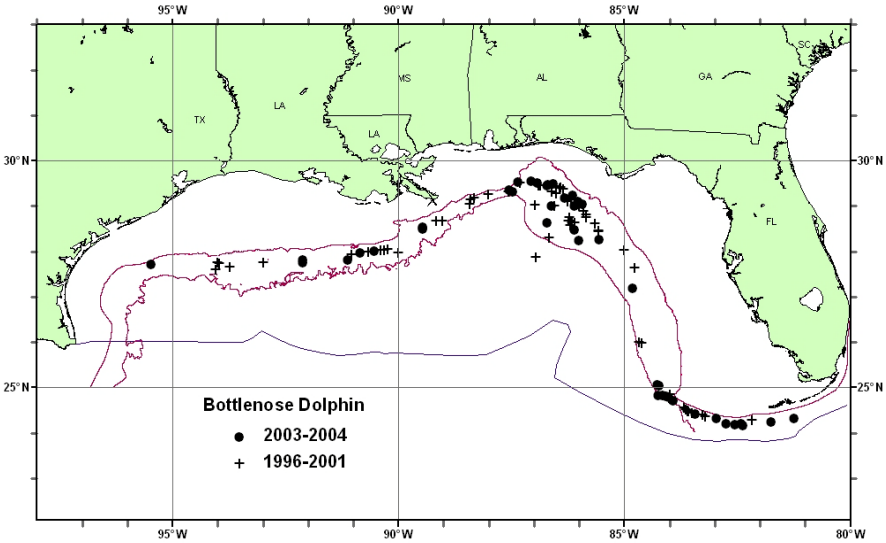


Figure 1. *Distribution of bottlenose dolphin sightings from SEFSC shipboard surveys during spring 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Tracklines, which were perpendicular to the bathymetry, covered the waters from 200m to the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for bottlenose dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 2,239 (CV=0.41) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for bottlenose dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 3,708 (CV=0.42) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic stock of bottlenose dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	2,239	0.41
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	3,708	0.42

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for bottlenose dolphins is 3,708 (CV=0.42) taken from Mullin and Fulling (2004). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic stock is 2,641 bottlenose dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003 to 2004 of 3,708 (CV=0.42) and that for 1996-2001 of 2,239 (CV=0.41) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the imprecision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of bottlenose dolphin abundance and stock structure. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum

population size is 2,641. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the Gulf of Mexico oceanic bottlenose dolphin is 26.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Annual human-caused mortality and serious injury is unknown for this stock.

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of bottlenose dolphins in the Gulf of Mexico is unknown; however, interactions between bottlenose dolphins and fisheries have been observed in the Gulf of Mexico. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to bottlenose dolphins by this fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2007, 1 bottlenose dolphin was observed entangled and released alive in the northern Gulf of Mexico. All gear was removed and the animal was presumed to have no serious injuries (Fairfield and Garrison 2008). This animal could have belonged to the continental shelf or oceanic stock. Fishery interactions have previously been reported to occur between bottlenose dolphins and the longline swordfish/tuna fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico (SEFSC unpublished logbook data), with annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury to bottlenose dolphins estimated to be 2.8 per year (CV=0.74) during 1992-1993. This could include bottlenose dolphins from the continental shelf and oceanic stocks. One animal was hooked in the mouth and released by the pelagic longline fishery in 1998 (Yeung 1999). There have been no reports of incidental mortality or injury associated with the shrimp trawl fishery in this area. A trawl fishery for butterfish was monitored by NMFS observers for a short period in the 1980s with no records of incidental take of marine mammals (Burn and Scott 1988; NMFS unpublished data), although an experimental set by NMFS resulted in the death of 2 bottlenose dolphins (Burn and Scott 1988). There are no other data available with regard to this fishery.

Other Mortality

A total of 1,425 bottlenose dolphins were found stranded in the northern Gulf of Mexico from 2003 through 2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Of these, 82 showed evidence of human interactions as the cause of death (e.g., gear entanglement, mutilation, gunshot wounds). The vast majority of stranded bottlenose dolphins are assumed to belong to one of the coastal stocks or to bay, sound and estuarine stocks. Nevertheless, it is possible that some of the stranded bottlenose dolphins belonged to the continental shelf or oceanic stocks and that they were among those strandings with evidence of human interactions. (Strandings do occur for other cetacean species whose primary range in the Gulf of Mexico is outer continental shelf or oceanic waters.)

The use of explosives to remove oil rigs in portions of the continental shelf in the western Gulf of Mexico has the potential to cause serious injury or mortality to marine mammals. These activities have been closely monitored by NMFS observers since 1987 (Gitschlag and Herczeg 1994). There have been no reports of either serious injury or mortality to bottlenose dolphins in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico (NMFS unpublished data).

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of bottlenose dolphins, relative to OSP, in the northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic waters is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for

preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Baron, S.C., A. Martinez, L.P. Garrison and E.O. Keith 2008. Differences in acoustic signals from Delphinids in the western North Atlantic and northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 24(1): 42-56.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Burn, D. and G.P. Scott 1988. Synopsis of available information on marine mammal-fisheries interactions in the southeastern United States: Preliminary report. Contribution ML-CRG-87/88-26, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL 37 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Gitschlag, G.R. and B.A. Herczeg 1994. Sea turtle observations at explosive removals of energy structures. Mar. Fish. Rev. 56(2): 1-8.

Hersh, S.L. and D.A. Duffield 1990. Distinction between Northwest Atlantic offshore and coastal bottlenose dolphins based on hemoglobin profile and morphometry. Pages 129-139 *in*: S. Leatherwood and R.R. Reeves, (eds.) The bottlenose dolphin. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Hoelzel, A.R., C.W. Potter and P.B. Best 1998. Genetic differentiation between parapatric 'nearshore' and 'offshore' populations of bottlenose dolphins. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. B: Biol. Sci. 265: 1177-1183.

LeDuc, R.G. and B.E. Curry 1998. Mitochondrial DNA sequence analysis indicates need for revision of the genus *Tursiops*. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 47: 393.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Torres, L.G., P.E. Rosel, C. D'Agrosa and A.J. Read 2003. Improving management of overlapping bottlenose dolphin ecotypes through spatial analysis and genetics. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 19(3): 502-514.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., J.M. Quintal and S.L. Swartz, eds. 2001. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2001. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-168. vii +151 p. + 2 app. pp.

Wells, R.S. 1994. Determination of bottlenose dolphin stock discreteness: Application of a combined behavioral and genetic approach. K. R. Wang, P. M. Payne and V.G. Thayer (compilers). Coastal stock(s) of Atlantic bottlenose dolphin: Status review and management. Proceedings and recommendations from a workshop held in Beaufort, NC, 13-14 September 1993. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-4. 16-20 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

ATLANTIC SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella frontalis*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are 2 species of spotted dolphin in the Atlantic Ocean, the Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) and the pantropical spotted dolphin (*S. attenuata*) (Perrin *et al.* 1987). The Atlantic spotted dolphin occurs in 2 forms which may be distinct sub-species (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin *et al.* 1994; Rice 1998): the large, heavily spotted form which inhabits the continental shelf and is usually found inside or near the 200-m isobath; and the smaller, less spotted island and offshore form which occurs in the Atlantic Ocean but is not known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Where they co-occur, the offshore form of the Atlantic spotted dolphin and the pantropical spotted dolphin can be difficult to differentiate at sea.

The Atlantic spotted dolphin is endemic to the Atlantic Ocean in temperate to tropical waters (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin *et al.* 1994). In the Gulf of Mexico, Atlantic spotted dolphins occur primarily from continental shelf waters 10-200 m deep to slope waters <500 m deep (Figure 1; Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Atlantic spotted dolphins were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) from 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). It has been suggested that this species may move inshore seasonally during spring, but data supporting this hypothesis are limited (Caldwell and Caldwell 1966; Fritts *et al.* 1983).

The Gulf of Mexico population is being considered a separate stock for management purposes. In a recent study, Adams and Rosel (2005) presented strong genetic support for differentiation between Gulf of Mexico and western North Atlantic management stocks using both mitochondrial and nuclear markers. However, this study did not test for further population subdivision within the Gulf of Mexico.

POPULATION SIZE

The current population size for the Atlantic spotted dolphin in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown because the survey data from the continental shelf that covers the majority of this stock's range are more than 8 years old (Wade and Angliss 1997).

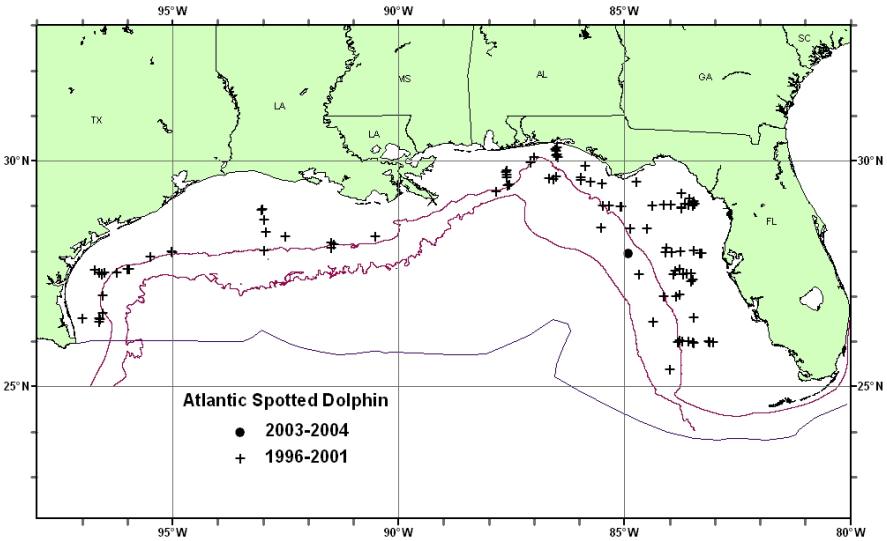


Figure 1. *Distribution of Atlantic spotted dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring and fall vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of Atlantic spotted dolphins for all surveys combined was 3,213 (CV=0.44) (Hansen *et al.* 1995).

This is an underestimate because the continental shelf was not entirely covered during these surveys.

Data were collected from 1996 to 2001 during spring and fall plankton surveys conducted from NOAA ships *Oregon II* (1996, 1997, 1999, 2000) and *Gordon Gunter* (1998, 1999, 2000, 2001). Tracklines, which were perpendicular to the bathymetry, covered shelf waters from the 20-m to the 200-m isobaths in the fall of 1998 through 2001. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates using data older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. The estimated abundance of Atlantic spotted dolphins, pooled from 2000 through 2001, for the fall outer continental shelf shipboard surveys was 37,611 (CV=0.28) (Figure 1; Table 1; see Fulling *et al.* 2003). Spring surveys were conducted from April to May 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico from 200m to the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ. Estimates for all oceanic strata were summed, as survey effort was not uniformly distributed, to calculate a total estimate for the entire northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic waters (Mullin and Fulling 2004). Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate for both areas. The estimate of abundance for Atlantic spotted dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 through 2001, was 175 (CV=0.84) (Mullin and Fulling 2004).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extend of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007). The estimate of abundance for Atlantic spotted dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 0 (Mullin 2007). Because most of the data for oceanic estimates prior to 2003 were older than the 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable for oceanic waters.

The previous abundance estimate for the Atlantic spotted dolphin in the northern Gulf of Mexico was the combined estimate of abundance for both the outer continental shelf (fall surveys, 2000-2001) and oceanic waters (spring and summer surveys, 2003-2004), which was 37,611 (CV=0.28) (Table 1). Because data from the continental shelf portion of this estimate are more than 8 years old, the current best population estimate is unknown.

Table 1. Most recent abundance estimates (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV) of Atlantic spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico outer continental shelf (OCS) (waters 20-200 m deep) during fall 2000-2001 and oceanic waters (200 m to the offshore extent of the EEZ) during spring/summer 2003-2004.

Month/Year	**Area**	**N_{best}**	**CV**
Fall 2000-2001	Outer Continental Shelf	37,611	0.28
Spring/Summer 2003-2004	Oceanic	0	-
Fall & Spring/Summer	OCS & Oceanic	37,611	0.28

Minimum Population Estimate

The current minimum population estimate is unknown. The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trend for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is currently undetermined. PBR is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a "recovery" factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of an Atlantic spotted dolphin during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). One mortality occurred during 2006 off Ft. Myers, Florida, when a dolphin was captured during sea turtle relocation trawling activities. As part of its annual coastal dredging program, the Army Corps of Engineers conducts sea turtle relocation trawling during hopper dredging as a protective measure for marine turtles.

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of Atlantic spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown; however, interactions between spotted dolphins and fisheries have been observed in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were 2 observed incidental takes and releases of spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1994, but no recent reported takes of Atlantic spotted dolphins by this fishery. Either spotted dolphin species may have been involved in the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury incidents, but because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers, they cannot currently be separated. Estimated average annual fishing-related mortality and serious injury of spotted dolphins attributable to this fishery during 1991-1993 was 1.5 annually (CV=0.33). A voluntary observer program for the shrimp trawl fishery began in 1992 and became mandatory in 2007. During 1992-2007 the shrimp trawl fishery observer program recorded 6 unidentified dolphins caught in a lazy line or turtle excluder device, and 1 or more of these animals may have been an Atlantic spotted dolphin. In 2 of the 6 cases, an observer report indicated the animal may have already been decomposed, but this could not be confirmed in the absence of a necropsy.

Other Mortality

A total of 25 Atlantic spotted dolphins stranded in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008; Table 2 displays 2003-2007 data). Evidence of human interactions was detected for 2 animals that stranded in Alabama during 2004, both of which were classified as likely caused by fishery interactions. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

In 1992, with the enactment of the Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Act, the Working Group on Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events was created to determine when an unusual mortality event (UME) is occurring, and then to direct responses to such events. Since 1992, 8 UMEs have been declared in the Gulf of Mexico, and 2 of these included Atlantic spotted dolphins. Between August 1999 and May 2000, 152 bottlenose dolphins died coincident with *Karenia brevis* blooms and fish kills in the Florida Panhandle. Additional strandings included 3 Atlantic spotted dolphins, 1 Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, 2 Blainville's beaked whales, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, and 4 unidentified dolphins. In 2005, a particularly destructive red tide (*K. brevis*) bloom occurred off of central west Florida. Manatee, sea turtle, bird and fish mortalities were reported in the area in early 2005 and a manatee UME had been declared. Bottlenose dolphin mortalities began to rise above the historical averages by late July 2005, continued to increase through October 2005, and were then declared to be part of a multi-species UME. The multi-species UME extended into 2006, and ended in November 2006. A total of 190 dolphins were involved, primarily bottlenose dolphins plus strandings of 1 Atlantic spotted dolphin and 24 unidentified dolphins. The evidence suggests the effects of a red tide bloom contributed to the cause of this event.

Table 2. Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) strandings along the northern Gulf of Mexico coast, 2003-2007.

STATE	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Alabama	1	4	0	0	1	6
Florida	1	4	2	0	7	14
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	2	8	2	0	8	20

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Atlantic spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an undetermined PBR and unknown population size, this is not a strategic stock because previous estimates of population size have been large compared to the number of cases of documented human-related mortality and serious injury.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, L. and P.E. Rosel 2005. Population differentiation of the Atlantic spotted dolphin *Stenella frontalis* in the Western North Atlantic, including the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Biology 148: 671-681.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell 1966. Observations on the distribution, coloration, behavior and audible sound production of the spotted dolphin, *Stenella plagiodon* (Cope). Los Angeles County Museum Contribution to Science 104: 1-28.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fritts, T.H., A.B. Irvine, R.D. Jennings, L.A. Collum, W. Hoffman and M.A. McGehee 1983. Turtles, birds, and mammals in the northern Gulf of Mexico and nearby Atlantic waters. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Biological Services, Washington, D.C. FWS/OBS-82/65. 455 pp.

Fulling, G.L., K.D. Mullin and C.W. Hubard 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101: 923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull. 101: 603-613.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Perrin, W.F., D.K. Caldwell and M.C. Caldwell 1994. Atlantic spotted dolphin. Pages 173-190 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego.

Perrin, W.F., E.D. Mitchell, J.G. Mead, D.K. Caldwell, M.C. Caldwell, P.J.H. van Bree and W.H. Dawbin 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella spp*. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 3(2): 99-170.

Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, KS. 231 pp.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

PANTROPICAL SPOTTED DOLPHIN (*Stenella attenuata*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

There are two species of spotted dolphin in the Atlantic Ocean, the Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) and the pantropical spotted dolphin (*S. attenuata*) (Perrin *et al.* 1987). The Atlantic spotted dolphin occurs in two forms which may be distinct sub-species (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin *et al.* 1994; Rice 1998): the large, heavily spotted form which inhabits the continental shelf and is usually found inside or near the 200-m isobath; and the smaller, less spotted island and offshore form which occurs in the Atlantic Ocean but is not known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004). Where they co-occur, the offshore form of the Atlantic spotted dolphin and the pantropical spotted dolphin can be difficult to differentiate at sea.

The pantropical spotted dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical and some sub-tropical oceans (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994). Sightings of this species occur in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) (Figure 1: Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Pantropical spotted dolphins were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

Some of the Pacific Ocean populations have been divided into different geographic stocks based on morphological characteristics (Perrin *et al.* 1987; Perrin and Hohn 1994). The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico pantropical spotted dolphins is 34,067 (CV=0.18) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

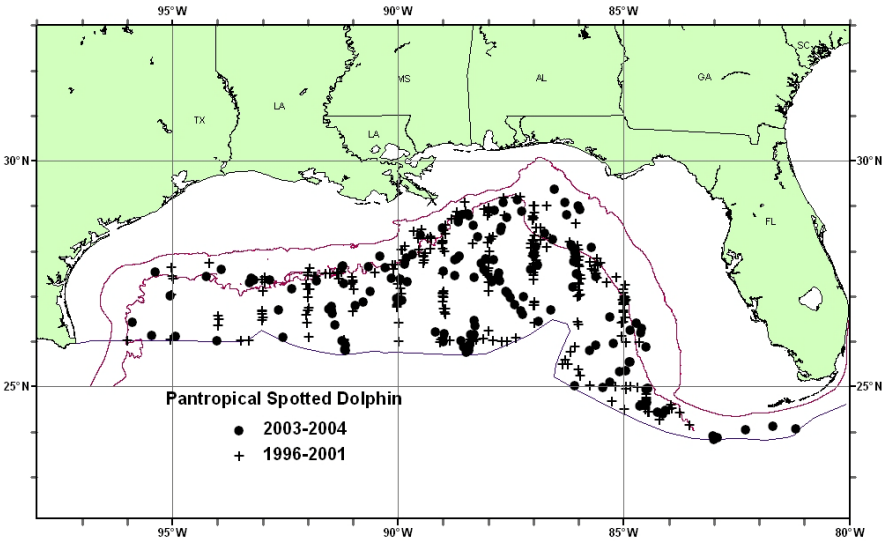


Figure 1. *Distribution of pantropical spotted dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of pantropical spotted dolphins for all surveys combined was 31,320 (CV=0.20) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the

northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for pantropical spotted dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 91,321 (CV=0.16) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter*(Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for pantropical spotted dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 34,067 (CV=0.18) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico pantropical spotted dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	31,320	0.20
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	91,321	0.16
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	34,067	0.18

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for pantropical spotted dolphins is 34,067 (CV=0.18). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 29,311 pantropical spotted dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 34,067 (CV=0.18) and that for 1996-2001 of 91,321 (CV=0.16) are significantly different ($P<0.05$). However, the 2003-2004 estimate is similar to that for 1991-1994 of 31,320 (CV=0.20). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of pantropical spotted dolphin abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 29,311. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum

sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico pantropical spotted dolphin is 293.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a pantropical spotted dolphin during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of pantropical spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to pantropical spotted dolphins by this fishery during 1998-2007.

Other Mortality

Six pantropical spotted dolphins stranded in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2005 (1 in Alabama during 2005; 3 in Florida during 2003 and 2004; 2 in Texas during 1999 and 2001). No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. No strandings occurred during 2006-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pantropical spotted dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. The total level of fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is unknown, but assumed to be less than 10% of the calculated PBR and can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fulling, G.L., K.D. Mullin and C.W. Hubard 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101: 923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. North Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull. 101: 603-613.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Perrin, W.F., D.K. Caldwell and M.C. Caldwell 1994. Atlantic spotted dolphin. Pages 173-190 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego.

Perrin, W.F. and A.A. Hohn 1994. Pantropical spotted dolphin *Stenella attenuata* (Meyen, 1833). Pages 129-159 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Perrin, W.F., E.D. Mitchell, J.G. Mead, D.K. Caldwell, M.C. Caldwell, P.J.H. van Bree and W.H. Dawbin 1987. Revision of the spotted dolphins, *Stenella spp*. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 3(2): 99-170.

Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Lawrence, KS. 231 pp.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

STRIPED DOLPHIN (*Stenella coeruleoalba*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The striped dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical to temperate oceanic waters (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Perrin *et al.* 1994). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur in oceanic waters (Figure 1; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Striped dolphins were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico striped dolphins is 3,325 (CV=0.48) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

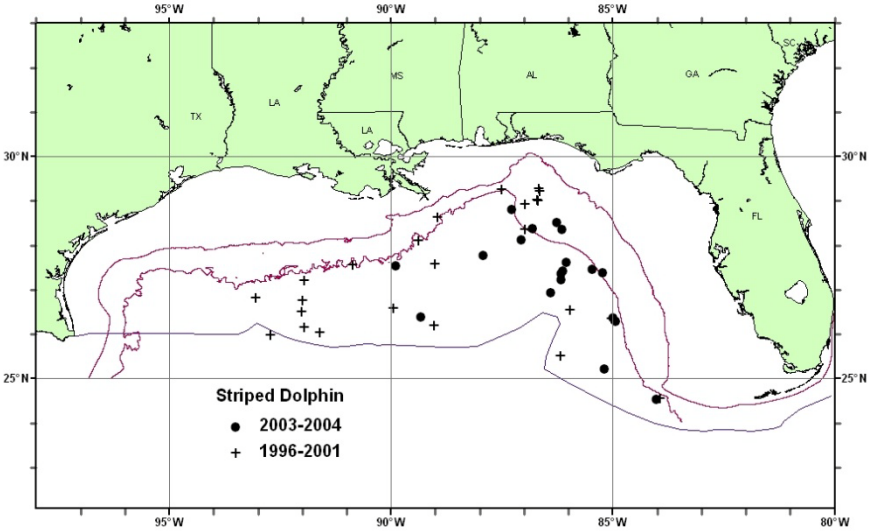


Figure 1. *Distribution of striped dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of striped dolphins for all surveys combined was 4,858 (CV=0.44) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for striped dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 6,505 (CV=0.43) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for striped dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 3,325 (CV=0.48) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico striped dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	4,858	0.44
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	6,505	0.43
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	3,325	0.48

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for striped dolphins is 3,325 (CV=0.48). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 2,266 striped dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 3,325 (CV=0.48) and that for 1996-2001 of 6,505 (CV=0.43) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These estimates are similar to that for 1991-1994 of 4,858 (CV=0.44). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of striped dolphin abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 2,266. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico striped dolphin is 23.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of striped dolphins during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of striped dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to striped dolphins by this fishery.

Other Mortality

During 2007, 1 striped dolphin stranded in Louisiana, and during 2006, 1 striped dolphin stranded alive in Florida with evidence of human interaction from a boat collision. There were 2 reported strandings of a striped dolphin in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2005. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of striped dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Perrin, W.F., D.K. Caldwell and M.C. Caldwell 1994. Atlantic spotted dolphin. Pages 173-190 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

SPINNER DOLPHIN (*Stenella longirostris*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The spinner dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical to temperate oceanic waters (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Perrin and J. W. Gilpatrick 1994). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur in oceanic waters and generally east of the Mississippi River (Figure 1; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Spinner dolphins were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico spinner dolphins is 1,989 (CV=0.48) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

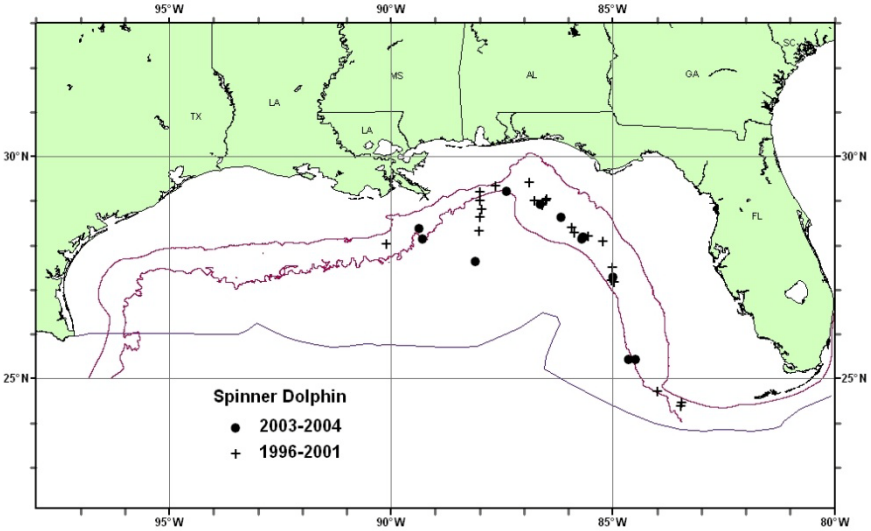


Figure 1. *Distribution of spinner dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of spinner dolphins for all surveys combined was 6,316 (CV=0.43) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for spinner dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 11,971 (CV=0.71) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for spinner dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 1,989 (CV=0.48) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico spinner dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	6,316	0.43
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	11,971	0.71
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	1,989	0.48

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for spinner dolphins is 1,989 (CV=0.48). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 1,356 spinner dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 1,989 (CV=0.48) and that for 1996-2001 of 11,971 (CV=0.71) are significantly different ($P<0.05$). The 1991-1994 estimate of 6,316 (CV=0.43) was intermediate to these two estimates. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of spinner dolphin abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 1,356. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico spinner dolphin is 14.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of spinner dolphins during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of spinner dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico

is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to spinner dolphins by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There were 6 reported strandings of spinner dolphins in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (2 in Alabama during 2003, 1 in Florida during 2002, and 3 in Texas during 2003 and 2004; NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Evidence of human interaction was detected for 1 animal that stranded during 2003 in Texas. This animal had monofilament line around its tail stock but not into the skin, and abrasions around its flukes as though the animal had been towed. In addition, possible propeller marks were noted. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of spinner dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568,

26 pp.
Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.
Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.
Perrin, W.F. and J. J. W. Gilpatrick 1994. Spinner dolphin *Stenella longirostris* (Gray, 1828). Pages 99-128 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.
Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.
Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

ROUGH-TOOTHED DOLPHIN (*Steno bredanensis*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The rough-toothed dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical to warm temperate waters (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Miyazaki and Perrin 1994). Rough-toothed dolphins occur in both oceanic and continental shelf waters in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) (Figure 1; Fulling *et al.* 2003; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Rough-toothed dolphins were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). Four dolphins from a mass stranding of 62 animals in the Florida Panhandle in December 1997 were rehabilitated and released in 1998, and satellite-linked transmitters tracked for 4 to 112 days. A report after 5 months indicated that the animals returned to, and remained in, Gulf waters averaging about 195 m deep offshore of the original stranding site (Wells *et al.* 1999).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered 1 stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The current population size for the rough-toothed dolphin in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown because the survey data from the continental shelf that covers a significant portion of this stock's range are more than 8 years old (Wade and Angliss 1997).

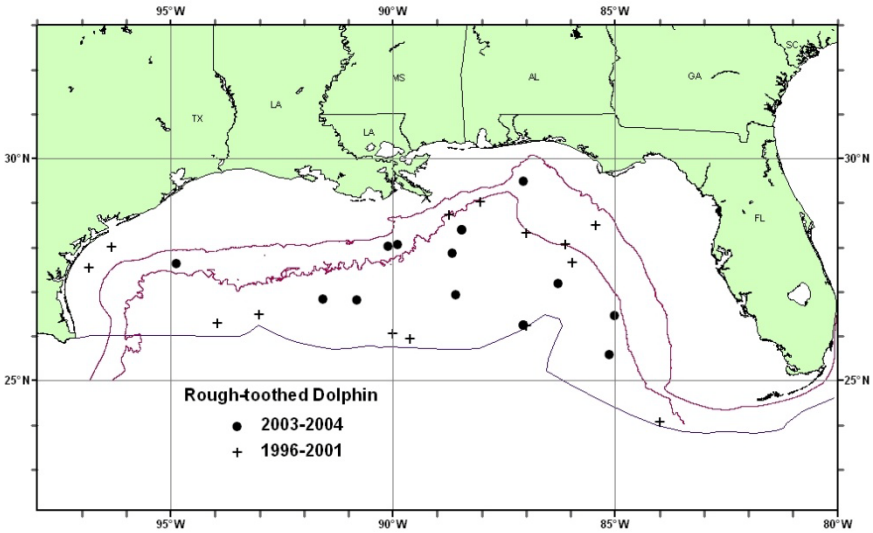


Figure 1. *Distribution of rough-toothed dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring and fall vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of rough-toothed dolphins for all surveys combined was 852 (CV= 0.31) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). This was probably an underestimate and should be considered a partial stock estimate because the continental shelf area was not entirely covered.

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico from 200 m to the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ. Estimates for all oceanic strata were summed, as survey effort was not uniformly distributed, to calculate a total estimate for the entire northern Gulf of Mexico oceanic waters (Mullin and Fulling 2004). Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate for both continental shelf and oceanic waters. The

estimate of abundance for rough-toothed dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 through 2001, was 985 (CV=0.44) (Mullin and Fulling 2004). Data were collected from 1998 to 2001 during fall plankton surveys. Tracklines, which were perpendicular to the bathymetry, covered shelf waters from 20 to 200m deep in the fall of 1998 through 2001 (Figure 1; Table 1; see Fulling *et al.* 2003). As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates using data older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. The estimated abundance of rough-toothed dolphins was based on data pooled from 2000 through 2001, for the outer continental shelf shipboard surveys and was 1,145 (CV=0.83) (see Fulling *et al.* 2003).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter*. The estimate of abundance for rough-toothed dolphins in oceanic waters from 2003 and 2004 was 1,508 (CV=0.39) (Mullin 2007).

Because most of the data for oceanic estimates prior to 2003 were older than the 8-year limit and due to the different oceanic sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable for oceanic waters. The previous abundance estimate for the rough-toothed dolphin in the northern Gulf of Mexico was the combined estimate of abundance for both the outer continental shelf (fall surveys, 2000-2001) and oceanic waters (spring and summer surveys, 2003-2004), which was 2,653 (CV=0.42). Because data from the continental shelf portion of this estimate are more than 8 years old, the current best population estimate is unknown.

Table 1. Most recent abundance estimates (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV) of rough-toothed dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico outer continental shelf (OCS) (waters 20-200m deep) during fall 2000-2001 and oceanic waters (200m to the offshore extent of the EEZ) during spring/summer 2003-2004.

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Fall 2000-2001	Outer Continental Shelf	1,145	0.83
Spring/Summer 2003 -2004	Oceanic	1,508	0.39
Spring/Summer & Fall	**OCS & Oceanic**	**2,653**	**0.42**

Minimum Population Estimate

The current minimum population estimate is unknown. The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997).

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is undetermined. PBR is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a “recovery” factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362;Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of

unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality or serious injury of rough-toothed dolphins during 1992-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of rough-toothed dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to rough-toothed dolphins by this fishery in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1992-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Other Mortality

There were 50 stranded rough-toothed dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007, including a mass stranding of 19 animals in February 2001, a mass stranding of 12 animals in September 2004, and a mass stranding of 11 animals in March 2005 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008; Table 2 displays 2003-2007 data). No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Table 2. Rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*) strandings along the northern Gulf of Mexico coast, 2003-2007.

STATE	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Alabama	0	0	0	0	0	0
Florida	1	12 [a]	11 [b]	1	1	26
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	0	1	1	1	0	3
TOTAL	1	13	12	2	1	29

[a] Florida mass stranding of 12 animals in September 2004
[b] Florida mass stranding of 11 animals in March 2005

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of rough-toothed dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an undetermined PBR, this is not a strategic stock because there is no documented human-related mortality and serious injury.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fulling, G.L., K.D. Mullin and C.W. Hubard 2003. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in outer continental shelf waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 101: 923-932.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Miyazaki, N. and W.F. Perrin 1994. Rough-toothed dolphin *Steno bredanensis* (Lesson, 1828). Pages 1-21 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R.J. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Wells, R.S., C.A. Manire, H.L. Rhinehart, D. Smith, A.J. Westgate, F.I. Townsend, T. Rowles, A.A. Hohn and L.J. Hansen 1999. Ranging patterns of rehabilitated rough-toothed dolphins, *Steno bredanensis*, released in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. 13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 28 Nov - 3 Dec, 1999, Maui, HI.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

CLYMENE DOLPHIN (*Stenella clymene*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The Clymene dolphin is endemic to tropical and sub-tropical waters of the Atlantic (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983; Perrin and Mead 1994). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur primarily over the deeper waters off the continental shelf and primarily west of the Mississippi River (Mullin *et al.* 1994; Figure 1; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Clymene dolphins were seen in the winter, spring and summer during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico Clymene dolphins is 6,575 (CV=0.36) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

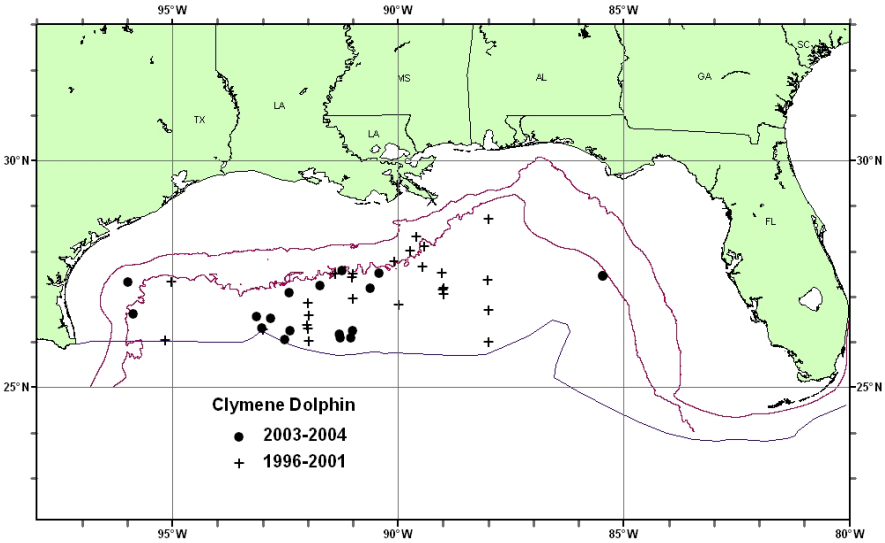


Figure 1. *Distribution of Clymene dolphin sightings from SEFSC shipboard spring surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of Clymene dolphins for all surveys combined was 5,571 (CV=0.37) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for Clymene dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 17,355 (CV=0.65) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect

lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for Clymene dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 6,575 (CV=0.36) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico Clymene dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	5,571	0.37
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	17,355	0.65
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	6,575	0.36

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Clymene dolphins is 6,575 (CV=0.36). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 4,901 Clymene dolphins.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 6,575 (CV=0.36) and that for 1996-2001 of 17,355 (CV=0.65) are significantly different ($P<0.05$). However, the 2003-2004 estimate is similar to that for 1991-1994 of 5,571 (CV=0.37). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of Clymene dolphin abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 4,901. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico Clymene dolphin is 49.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of Clymene dolphins during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of Clymene dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Clymene dolphins by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There were 3 reported stranding events of Clymene dolphins in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). One animal stranded in Florida in July 2002, 2 animals mass stranded in Louisiana in September 2003, and 1 animal stranded in Texas in April 2004. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Clymene dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. The total level of fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is unknown, but assumed to be less than 10% of the calculated PBR and can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart 1994. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 92: 773-786.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Perrin, W.F. and J.G. Mead 1994. Clymene dolphin *Stenella clymene* (Gray, 1846). Pages 161-171 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

FRASER'S DOLPHIN (*Lagenodelphis hosei*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Fraser's dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical waters (Perrin *et al.* 1994). Sightings in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur in oceanic waters (>200m) (Figure 1; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Fraser's dolphins have been observed in the northern Gulf of Mexico during all seasons (Leatherwood *et al.* 1993; Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered 1 stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico Fraser's dolphins is unknown (Mullin 2007; Table 1). No sightings of groups of Fraser's dolphins were made during summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. Nevertheless, a small number of Fraser's dolphins probably continually inhabit the northern Gulf of Mexico. Historically, sightings have been consistently made every 3-4 years since the early 1990s but have not occurred or have been rare during any given survey.

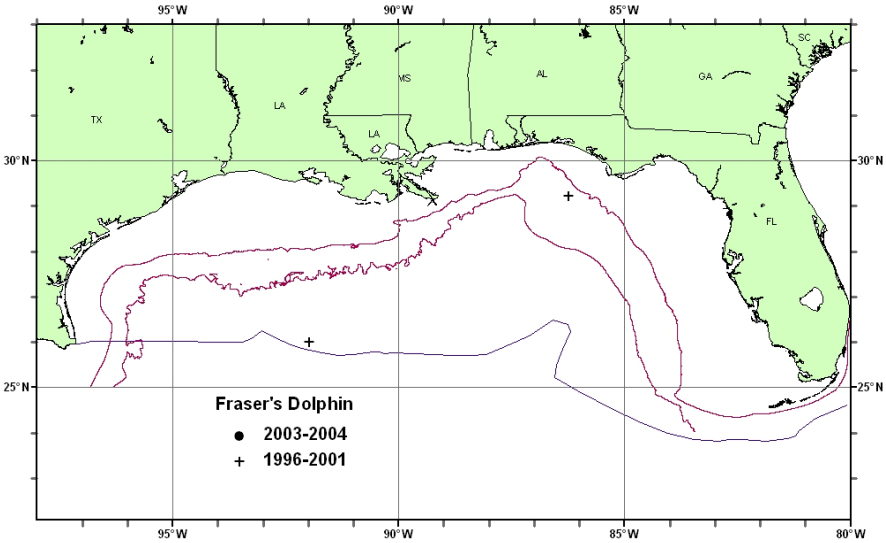


Figure 1. *Distribution of Fraser's dolphin sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of Fraser's dolphins for all surveys combined was 127 (CV= 0.90) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for Fraser's dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, is 726 (CV=0.70) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are

deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for Fraser's dolphins in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 0 (Mullin 2007). Because sightings of groups of Fraser's dolphins have historically been uncommon to rare, it is probable that Fraser's dolphins were in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 2003 and 2004 but were not encountered. Therefore, the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown (Table 1).

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico Fraser's dolphins. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	127	0.90
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	726	0.70
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	0	-

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Fraser's dolphins is unknown. The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico for Fraser's dolphins is unknown.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The best available abundance estimate is unknown. The pooled abundance estimate for 1996-2001 of 726 (CV=0.70) and that for 1991-1994 of 127 (CV=0.89) were not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. The large relative changes in the total abundances of Fraser's dolphin are probably due to a number of factors. Fraser's dolphin is most certainly a resident species in the Gulf of Mexico but probably occurs in low numbers and the survey effort is not sufficient to estimate the abundance of uncommon or rare species with precision. Also, these temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of Fraser's dolphin abundance. Fraser's dolphin, like all the other oceanic cetacean species in the Gulf, is a mobile predator and this stock is most likely a transboundary stock. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is unknown. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico Fraser's dolphin is undetermined.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a Fraser's dolphin during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of Fraser's dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to Fraser's dolphins by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There was 1 reported stranding event of Fraser's dolphins in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Ten animals mass stranded in Florida during April 2003. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of Fraser's dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an undetermined PBR, this is not a strategic stock because there is no documented human-related mortality and serious injury.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S., T.A. Jefferson, J.C. Norris, W.E. Stevens, L.J. Hansen and K.D. Mullin 1993. Occurrence and sounds of Fraser's dolphin in the Gulf of Mexico. Texas J. Sci. 45(4): 349-354.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Perrin, W.F., S. Leatherwood and A. Collet 1994. Fraser's dolphin *Lagenodelphis hosei* (Fraser 1956). Pages 225-240 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

FALSE KILLER WHALE (*Pseudorca crassidens*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The false killer whale is distributed worldwide throughout warm temperate and tropical oceans (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Sightings of this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur in oceanic waters, primarily in the eastern Gulf (Figure 1; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). False killer whales were seen only in the spring and summer during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000) and in the spring during vessel surveys (Mullin and Fulling 2004).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered 1 stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico false killer whales is 777 (CV=0.56) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

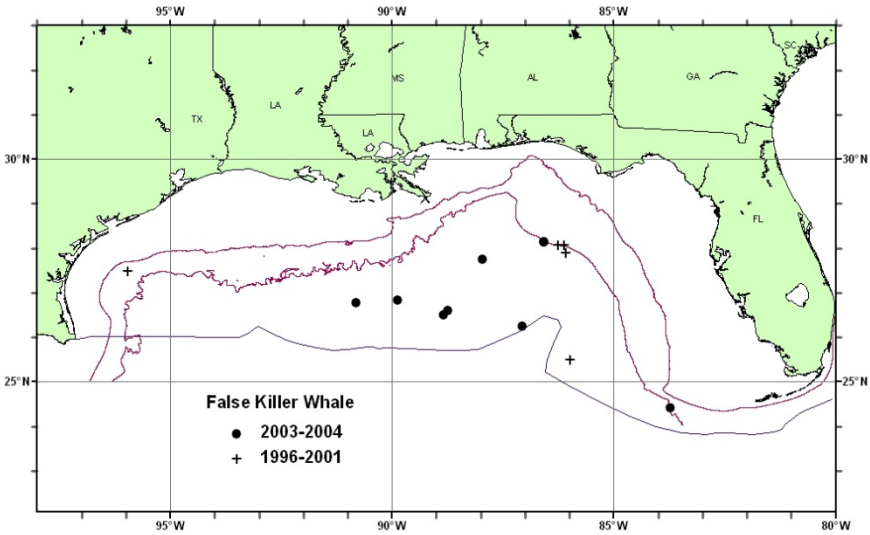


Figure 1. *Distribution of false killer whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of false killer whales for all surveys combined was 381 (CV=0.62) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for false killer whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 1,038 (CV=0.71) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA

Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for false killer whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 777 (CV=0.56) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico false killer whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	381	0.62
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	1,038	0.71
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	777	0.56

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for false killer whales is 777 (CV=0.56). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 501 false killer whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 777 (CV=0.56) and that for 1996-2001 of 1,038 (CV=0.71) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of false killer whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 501. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico false killer whale is 5.0.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a false killer whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of false killer whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to false killer whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There was 1 reported stranding of a false killer whale in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). This animal, which stranded in Alabama in 1999, was classified as likely caused by fishery interactions or other human-related causes. The fins and flukes of the animal had been amputated. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of false killer whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

PYGMY KILLER WHALE (*Feresa attenuata*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The pygmy killer whale is distributed worldwide in tropical and subtropical waters (Ross and Leatherwood 1994). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur in oceanic waters (Figure 1; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Sightings of pygmy killer whales were documented in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy killer whales is 323 (CV=0.60) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

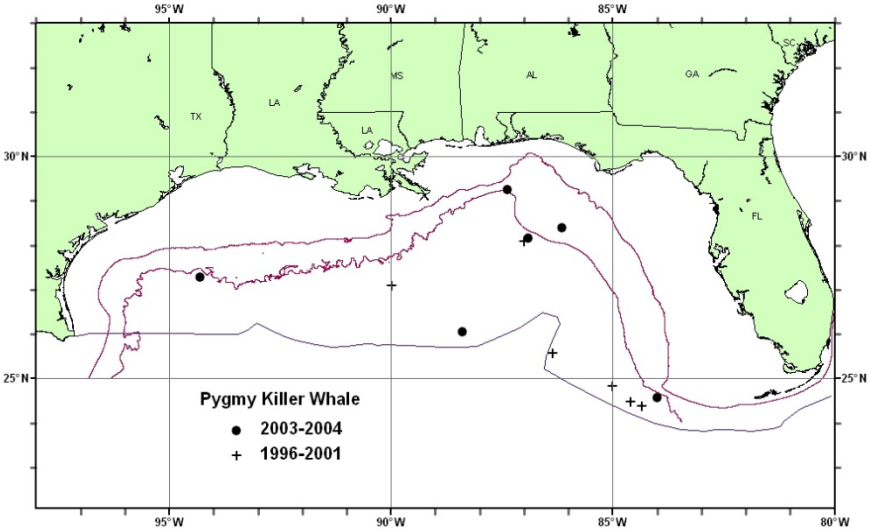


Figure 1. *Distribution of pygmy killer whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of pygmy killer whales for all surveys combined was 518 (CV=0.81) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for pygmy killer whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 408 (CV=0.60) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for pygmy killer whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 323 (CV=0.60) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for pygmy killer whales is 323 (CV=0.60). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 203 pygmy killer whales.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy killer whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	518	0.81
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	408	0.60
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	323	0.60

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 323 (CV=0.60) and that for 1996-2001 of 408 (CV=0.60) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These estimates are generally similar to that for 1991-1994 of 518 (CV=0.81). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of pygmy killer whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 203. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy killer whale is 2.0.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a pygmy killer whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of pygmy killer whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. There has historically been some take of this species in small cetacean fisheries in the Caribbean (Caldwell and Caldwell 1971). Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to pygmy killer whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There were 2 reported strandings of a pygmy killer whale in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). One pygmy killer whale stranded in Florida in 2001, and 1 stranded in Texas in 2004. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pygmy killer whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell 1971. Beaked whales, *Ziphius cavirostris*, in the Bahamas. Quart. Jour. Florida Acad. Sci. 34(157-160).

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Ross, G.J.B. and S. Leatherwood 1994. Pygmy killer whale *Feresa attenuata* (Gray, 1874). Pages 387-404 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

DWARF SPERM WHALE (*Kogia sima*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The dwarf sperm whale appears to be distributed worldwide in temperate to tropical waters (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur primarily in oceanic waters (Figure 1; Mullin *et al.* 1991; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Dwarf sperm whales and pygmy sperm whales (*Kogia breviceps*) are difficult to differentiate at sea, and sightings of either species are usually categorized as *Kogia* spp. Sightings of this category were documented in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico from 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). The difficulty in sighting dwarf and pygmy sperm whales may be exacerbated by their avoidance reaction towards ships, and change in behavior towards approaching survey aircraft (Würsig *et al.* 1998).

In a study using hematological and stable-isotope data, Barros *et al.* (1998) speculated that dwarf sperm whales may have a more pelagic distribution than pygmy sperm whales and/or dive deeper during feeding bouts. Diagnostic morphological characters have also been useful in distinguishing the 2 *Kogia* species (Barros and Duffield 2003), thus enabling researchers to use stranding data in distributional and ecological studies. Specifically, the distance from the snout to the center of the blowhole in proportion to the animal's total length, as well as the height of the dorsal fin, in proportion to the animal's total length, can be used to differentiate between the 2 *Kogia* species when such measurements are obtainable (Barros and Duffield 2003).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico dwarf and pygmy sperm whales is 453 (CV=0.35) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

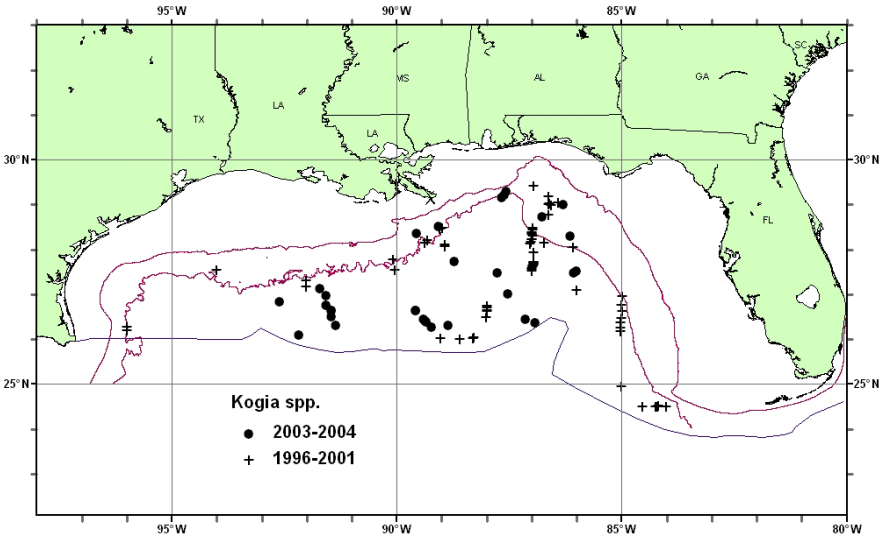


Figure 1. *Distribution of dwarf and pygmy sperm whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200 m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of dwarf and pygmy sperm whales for all surveys combined was 547 (CV =0.28) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted

during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 742 (CV=0.29) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1) . A separate estimate of abundance for dwarf sperm whales could not be estimated due to uncertainty of species identification at sea.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 453 (CV=0.35) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for these species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of combined abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico dwarf and pygmy sperm whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	547	0.28
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	742	0.29
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	453	0.35

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales is 453 (CV=0.35). It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate for only dwarf sperm whales. The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 340 dwarf and pygmy sperm whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species due to uncertainty in species identification at sea. The pooled abundance estimate for *Kogia* spp. for 2003-2004 of 453 (CV=0.35) and that for 1996-2001 of 742 (CV=0.29) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. The abundance estimate for *Kogia* spp. for 1991-1994 was 547 (CV=0.28). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of *Kogia* abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum

net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales is 340. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico dwarf and pygmy sperm whales is 3.4. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only dwarf sperm whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of dwarf or pygmy sperm whales during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of dwarf sperm whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to dwarf sperm whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

At least 17 dwarf sperm whale strandings were documented in the northern Gulf of Mexico from 1999 through 2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008; Table 2 displays 2003-2007 data). No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. An additional 9 *Kogia* spp. stranded during 1999-2007 (2 in Texas in 2000, 1 in Texas in 2001, 2 in Texas in 2002, 1 in Mississippi in 2003, 1 in Florida in 2003, 1 in Florida in 2004, and 1 in Florida in 2006). Evidence of human interactions was detected for 1 of these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Table 2. Dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia sima*) strandings along the northern Gulf of Mexico coast, 2003-2007.

STATE	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Alabama	0	0	0	0	0	0
Florida	1[a]	1[c]	1	2[d,e]	2	7
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi	0[b]	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	0	2	0	0	2[f]	4
TOTAL	1	3	1	2	4	11

[a] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[b] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[c] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[d] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[e] Previously reported incorrectly as 1 stranded animal
[f] Mass stranding of 2 animals in August 2007

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of dwarf sperm whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine

the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an unknown PBR for this species, this is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed combined PBR for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales. However, the continuing inability to distinguish between species of *Kogia* raises concerns about the possibility of mortalities of 1 stock or the other exceeding PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Barros, N.B. and D.A. Duffield 2003. Unraveling the mysteries of pygmy and dwarf sperm whales. Strandings Newsletter of the Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network. December 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-521. 11 pp.

Barros, N.B., D.A. Duffield, P.H. Ostrom, D.K. Odell and V.R. Cornish 1998. Nearshore vs. offshore ecotype differentiation of *Kogia breviceps* and *K. sima* based on hemoglobin, morphometric and dietary analyses. Abstracts. World Marine Mammal Science Conference, Monaco, 20-24 January.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell 1989. Pygmy sperm whale *Kogia breviceps* (de Blainville, 1838): Dwarf sperm whale *Kogia sima* Owen, 1866. Pages 235-260 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart 1991. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study/MMS 91-0027. U.S. Dep. Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Regional Office, New Orleans, LA 108 pp.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern

Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., S.K. Lynn, T.A. Jefferson and K.D. Mullin 1998. Behavior of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico relative to survey ships and aircraft. Aquatic Mammals 24: 41-50.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

PYGMY SPERM WHALE (*Kogia breviceps*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The pygmy sperm whale appears to be distributed worldwide in temperate to tropical waters (Caldwell and Caldwell 1989; Bloodworth and Odell 2008). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur primarily in oceanic waters (Figure 1; Mullin *et al.* 1991; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Pygmy sperm whales and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia sima*) are difficult to differentiate at sea, and sightings of either species are often categorized as *Kogia* sp. Sightings of this category were documented in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico from 1992 to 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000). The difficulty in sighting pygmy and dwarf sperm whales may be exacerbated by their avoidance reaction towards ships, and change in behavior towards approaching survey aircraft (Würsig *et al.* 1998)).

In a study using hematological and stable-isotope data, Barros *et al.* (1998) speculated that dwarf sperm whales may have a more pelagic distribution than pygmy sperm whales, and/or dive deeper during feeding bouts. Diagnostic morphological characters have also been useful in distinguishing the 2 *Kogia* species (Barros and Duffield 2003), thus enabling researchers to use stranding data in distributional and ecological studies. Specifically, the distance from the snout to the center of the blowhole in proportion to the animal's total length, as well as the height of the dorsal fin, in proportion to the animal's total length, can be used to differentiate between the 2 *Kogia* species when such measurements are obtainable (Barros and Duffield 2003).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy and dwarf sperm whales is 453 (CV=0.35) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

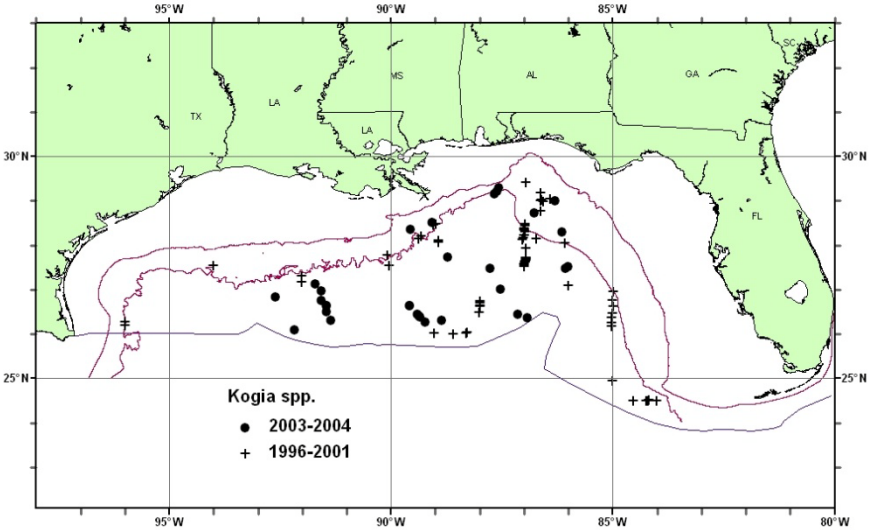


Figure 1. *Distribution of pygmy and dwarf sperm whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of pygmy and dwarf sperm whales for all surveys combined was 547 (CV=0.28) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for pygmy and dwarf sperm whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 742 (CV=0.29) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1). A separate estimate of abundance for pygmy sperm whales could not be estimated due to uncertainty of species identification at sea.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for pygmy and dwarf sperm whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 453 (CV=0.35) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for these species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of combined abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy and dwarf sperm whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	547	0.28
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	742	0.29
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	453	0.35

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for pygmy and dwarf sperm whales is 453 (CV=0.35). It is not possible to determine the minimum population estimate for only pygmy sperm whales. The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 340 pygmy and dwarf sperm whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species due to uncertainty in species identification at sea. The pooled abundance estimate for *Kogia* spp. for 2003-2004 of 453 (CV=0.35) and that for 1996-2001 of 742 (CV=0.29) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. The abundance estimate for *Kogia* spp. for 1991-1994 was 547 (CV=0.28). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of *Kogia* abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum

net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for pygmy and dwarf sperm whales is 340. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The "recovery" factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico pygmy and dwarf sperm whales is 3.4. It is not possible to determine the PBR for only pygmy sperm whales.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of dwarf or pygmy sperm whales during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of dwarf sperm whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to dwarf sperm whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

At least 18 pygmy sperm whale strandings were documented in the northern Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008; Table 2 displays 2003-2007 data). Two animals mass stranded in Florida during January 2001. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. An additional 9 *Kogia* spp. stranded during 1999-2007 (2 in Texas in 2000, 1 in Texas in 2001, 2 in Texas in 2002, 1 in Mississippi in 2003, 1 in Florida in 2003, 1 in Florida in 2004, and 1 in Florida in 2006). Evidence of human interactions was detected for 1 of these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Table 2. Pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia breviceps*) strandings along the northern Gulf of Mexico coast, 2003-2007.

STATE	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Alabama	0	0	0	0	0	0
Florida	3[a]	1[c]	0	1[d]	1	6
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi	0[b]	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	1	0	2	1	0	4
TOTAL	4	1	2	2	1	10

[a] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[b] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[c] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded
[d] 1 additional *Kogia* sp. stranded

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of pygmy sperm whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. Despite an unknown PBR for this species, this is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that average annual human-related mortality and

serious injury does not exceed combined PBR for dwarf and pygmy sperm whales. However, the continuing inability to distinguish between species of *Kogia* raises concerns about the possibility of mortalities of 1 stock or the other exceeding PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Barros, N.B. and D.A. Duffield 2003. Unraveling the mysteries of pygmy and dwarf sperm whales. Strandings Newsletter of the Southeast U.S. Marine Mammal Stranding Network. December 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-521. 11 pp.

Barros, N.B., D.A. Duffield, P.H. Ostrom, D.K. Odell and V.R. Cornish 1998. Nearshore vs. offshore ecotype differentiation of *Kogia breviceps* and *K. sima* based on hemoglobin, morphometric and dietary analyses. Abstracts. World Marine Mammal Science Conference, Monaco, 20-24 January.

Bloodworth, B.E. and D.K. Odell 2008. *Kogia breviceps* (Cetacea: Kogiidae). Mammalian Species 819: 1-12.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K. and M.C. Caldwell 1989. Pygmy sperm whale *Kogia breviceps* (de Blainville, 1838): Dwarf sperm whale *Kogia sima* Owen, 1866. Pages 235-260 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart 1991. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study/MMS 91-0027. U.S. Dep. Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Regional Office, New Orleans, LA 108 pp.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern

Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Würsig, B., S.K. Lynn, T.A. Jefferson and K.D. Mullin 1998. Behavior of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico relative to survey ships and aircraft. Aquatic Mammals 24: 41-50.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

MELON-HEADED WHALE (*Peponocephala electra*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The melon-headed whale is distributed worldwide in tropical to sub-tropical waters (Jefferson *et al.* 1994). Sightings in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) have generally occurred in water depths >800m and west of Mobile Bay, Alabama (Figure 1; Mullin *et al.* 1994; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Sightings of melon-headed whales were documented in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is provisionally being considered 1 stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico melon-headed whales is 2,283 (CV=0.76) (Mullin 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

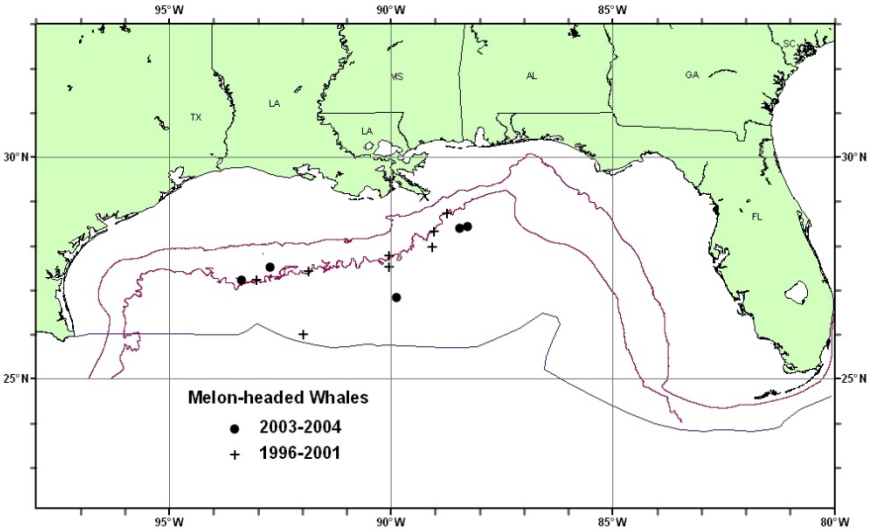


Figure 1. *Distribution of melon-headed whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of melon-headed whales for all surveys combined was 3,965 (CV=0.39) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1). Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for melon-headed whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 3,451 (CV=0.55) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for melon-headed whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 2,283 (CV=0.76) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico melon-headed whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	3,965	0.39
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	3,451	0.55
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	2,283	0.76

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for melon-headed whales is 2,283 (CV=0.76). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 1,293 melon-headed whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003 to 2004 of 2,283 (CV=0.76) and that for 1996-2001 of 3,451 (CV=0.55) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the precision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. These estimates are generally similar to that for 1991-1994 of 3,965 (CV=0.39). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of melon-headed whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 1,293. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico melon-headed whale is 13.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a melon-headed whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of melon-headed whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. There has historically been some take of this species in small cetacean fisheries in the Caribbean (Caldwell *et al.* 1976). Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no reports of mortality or serious injury to melon-headed whales by this fishery.

Other Mortality

There were 10 reported strandings of melon-headed whales in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2007 (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008; Table 2 displays 2003-2007 data). No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

Table 2. Melon-headed whale (*Peponocephala electra*) strandings along the northern Gulf of Mexico coast, 2003-2007.

STATE	2003[a]	2004	2005	2006	2007	TOTAL
Alabama	0	0	0	0	0	0
Florida	2	0	0	0	0	2
Louisiana	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	1	1	0	1	2	5
TOTAL	3	1	0	1	2	7

[a] Strandings from 2003 were previously reported incorrectly. Previous reports listed 2 strandings in Alabama and 2 in Texas, for a total of 4 strandings in 2003.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of melon-headed whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known but none has been documented. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Caldwell, D.K., M.C. Caldwell and R.V. Walker 1976. First records for Fraser's dolphin (*Lagenodelphis hosei*) in the Atlantic and the melon-headed whale (*Peponocephala electra*) in the western Atlantic. Cetology 25: 1-4.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Jefferson, T.A., S. Leatherwood and M.A. Weber 1994. Marine mammals of the world. FAO, Rome. 320 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefener, C. Rogers and B. Taggart 1994. Cetaceans on the upper continental slope in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Fish. Bull. 92: 773-786.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

December 2009

SHORT-FINNED PILOT WHALE (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*): Northern Gulf of Mexico Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The short-finned pilot whale is distributed worldwide in tropical to temperate waters (Leatherwood and Reeves 1983). Sightings of these animals in the northern Gulf of Mexico (i.e., U.S. Gulf of Mexico) occur primarily on the continental slope west of 85°W (Figure 1; Mullin and Fulling 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006). Short-finned pilot whales were seen in all seasons during GulfCet aerial surveys of the northern Gulf of Mexico between 1992 and 1998 (Hansen *et al.* 1996; Mullin and Hoggard 2000).

The Gulf of Mexico population is being considered a separate stock for management purposes, although there is currently no information to differentiate this stock from the Atlantic Ocean stock(s). Additional morphological, genetic and/or behavioral data are needed to provide further information on stock delineation.

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for northern Gulf of Mexico short-finned pilot whales is 716 (CV=0.34) (Mullin (Mullin 2007; Table 1) 2007; Table 1). This estimate is pooled from summer 2003 and spring 2004 oceanic surveys covering waters from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).

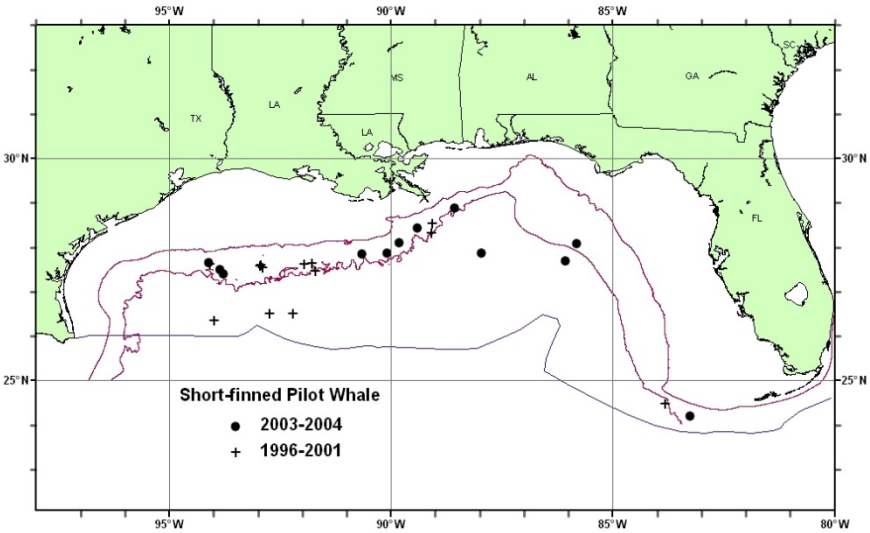


Figure 1. *Distribution of short-finned pilot whale sightings from SEFSC spring vessel surveys during 1996-2001 and from summer 2003 and spring 2004 surveys. All the on-effort sightings are shown, though not all were used to estimate abundance. Solid lines indicate the 100-m and 1,000-m isobaths and the offshore extent of the U.S. EEZ.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Estimates of abundance were derived through the application of distance sampling analysis (Buckland *et al.* 2001) and the computer program DISTANCE (Thomas *et al.* 1998) to sighting data. From 1991 through 1994, line-transect vessel surveys were conducted in conjunction with bluefin tuna ichthyoplankton surveys during spring in the northern Gulf of Mexico from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ (Hansen *et al.* 1995). Annual cetacean surveys were conducted along a fixed plankton sampling trackline. Survey effort-weighted estimated average abundance of short-finned pilot whales for all surveys combined was 353 (CV=0.89) (Hansen *et al.* 1995; Table 1).

Similar surveys were conducted during spring from 1996 to 2001 (excluding 1998) in oceanic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Due to limited survey effort in any given year, survey effort was pooled across all years to develop an average abundance estimate. The estimate of abundance for short-finned pilot whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 1996 to 2001, was 2,388 (CV=0.48) (Mullin and Fulling 2004; Table 1).

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

During summer 2003 and spring 2004, line-transect surveys dedicated to estimating the abundance of oceanic cetaceans were conducted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. During each year, a grid of uniformly-spaced transect lines from a random start were surveyed from the 200-m isobath to the seaward extent of the U.S. EEZ using NOAA

Ship *Gordon Gunter* (Mullin 2007).

As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than 8 years are deemed unreliable, and therefore should not be used for PBR determinations. Because most of the data for estimates prior to 2003 were older than this 8-year limit and due to the different sampling strategies, estimates from the 2003 and 2004 surveys were considered most reliable. The estimate of abundance for short-finned pilot whales in oceanic waters, pooled from 2003 to 2004, was 716 (CV=0.34) (Mullin 2007; Table 1), which is the best available abundance estimate for this species in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for northern Gulf of Mexico short-finned pilot whales. Month, year and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Apr-Jun 1991-1994	Oceanic waters	353	0.89
Apr-Jun 1996-2001 (excluding 1998)	Oceanic waters	2,388	0.48
Jun-Aug 2003, Apr-Jun 2004	Oceanic waters	716	0.34

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distributed abundance estimate as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for short-finned pilot whales is 716 (CV=0.34). The minimum population estimate for the northern Gulf of Mexico is 542 short-finned pilot whales.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. The pooled abundance estimate for 2003-2004 of 716 (CV=0.34) and that for 1996-2001 of 2,388 (CV=0.48) are not significantly different (P>0.05), but due to the imprecision of the estimates, the power to detect a difference is low. The abundance estimate for 1991-1994 was 353 (CV=0.52). These temporal abundance estimates are difficult to interpret without a Gulf of Mexico-wide understanding of short-finned pilot whale abundance. The Gulf of Mexico is composed of waters belonging to the U.S., Mexico and Cuba. U.S. waters only comprise about 40% of the entire Gulf of Mexico, and 65% of oceanic waters are south of the U.S. EEZ. The oceanography of the Gulf of Mexico is quite dynamic, and the spatial scale of the Gulf is small relative to the ability of most cetacean species to travel. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential biological removal level (PBR) is the product of the minimum population size, one half the maximum net productivity rate and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3.16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 542. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The “recovery” factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.5 because the stock is of unknown status. PBR for the northern Gulf of Mexico short-finned pilot whale is 5.4.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

There has been no reported fishing-related mortality of a short-finned pilot whale during 1998-2007 (Yeung 1999; 2001; Garrison 2003; Garrison and Richards 2004; Garrison 2005; Fairfield Walsh and Garrison 2006; Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007; Fairfield and Garrison 2008). However, during 2006 there was 1 short-finned pilot whale released alive with no serious injury after an entanglement interaction with the pelagic longline fishery

(Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007).

Fisheries Information

The level of past or current, direct, human-caused mortality of short-finned pilot whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico is unknown. Pelagic swordfish, tunas and billfish are the targets of the longline fishery operating in the northern Gulf of Mexico. There were no recent reports of mortality or serious injury to short-finned pilot whales by this fishery. During 2006, 1 short-finned pilot whale was observed entangled and released alive with no serious injury. The animal was not hooked, but was lassoed around its body in front of the flippers (not through the mouth). It was disentangled and was observed swimming away quickly (Fairfield-Walsh and Garrison 2007). There was 1 logbook report of a fishery-related injury of a pilot whale in the northern Gulf of Mexico in 1991.

Other Mortality

There have been 2 reported mass strandings of short-finned pilot whales in the Gulf of Mexico since 1999. Both mass strandings occurred in Florida. Two animals mass stranded in May 1999, and 9 animals in October 2001. No evidence of human interactions was detected for these stranded animals. There were no other documented strandings of short-finned pilot whales in the Gulf of Mexico during 1999-2005 or during 2007. One short-finned pilot whale stranded during 2006 in Florida; no evidence of human interactions was detected for this animal (NOAA National Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Database unpublished data, accessed 16 September 2008). Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals which die or are seriously injured in fishery interactions wash ashore, not all that wash ashore are discovered, reported or investigated, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interactions.

STATUS OF STOCK

The status of short-finned pilot whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species. Total human-caused mortality and serious injury for this stock is not known. There is insufficient information available to determine whether the total fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. This is not a strategic stock because it is assumed that the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

Fairfield-Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Fairfield, C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, T.A. Jefferson and G.P. Scott 1996. Visual surveys aboard ships and aircraft. Pages 55-132 *in*: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion, (eds.) Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico: Final report. Volume II: Technical report. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. .

Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin and C.L. Roden 1995. Estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico from vessel surveys. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. Contribution No. MIA-94/95-25. 9 pp.

Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves 1983. The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins. Sierra Club Books, San Francisco. 302 pp.

Maze-Foley, K. and K.D. Mullin 2006. Cetaceans of the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, group sizes and interspecific associations. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(2): 203-213.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. Available from: NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568, 26 pp.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling 2004. Abundance of cetaceans in the oceanic northern Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20(4): 787-807.

Mullin, K.D. and W. Hoggard 2000. Visual surveys of cetaceans and sea turtles from aircraft and ships. Pages 111-172 *in*: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, (eds.) Cetaceans, sea turtles and seabirds in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, abundance and habitat associations. Volume II: Technical report. Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans. OCS Study MMS 96-0027.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, J.F. Derry, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S. Strindberg, S.L. Hedley, F.F.C. Marques, J.H. Pollard and R.M. Fewster 1998. Distance 3.5. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, UK.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.